# iTero™ Compendium

Simplifying the complex workflows

Restorative cases reports

iTero<sup>™</sup> Publications







Click on the below to be redirected to the associated section

The iTero<sup>\*\*</sup> Compendium is an interactive PDF that provides you with the latest available information on iTero digital tools, treatment solutions, and scientific research all in one document. We believe, that it is the most efficient to use this document as a source, sharing a few selected pages at a time, rather than distributing it as a whole. You can find the detailed instructions on how to select and share specific pages on the last page.

Simplifying the complex workflows

Restorative cases reports



## iTero publications







Click on the below to be redirected to the associated section

Simplifying the complex workflows

1. Chairside implant & crown

2. Full arch with implants

3. Denture

4. Veneers

**5.3D printing bite splint** 

6. Chairside efficiency with 3D printing

Restorative cases reports

iTero<sup>™</sup> publications







Click on the below to be redirected to the associated section

Simplifying the complex workflows

## Restorative cases reports

Implant supported edentulous rehabilitation, Dr. Andrea Agnini

3 unit Bridge – #25 - #27, Dr. Gianluca Plotino

Implant-supported bridge – #14 - #16, Dr. Gianluca Plotino and Dr. Ferruccio Torsello

Single Crown – #25 / Implant-supported crown - #26, Dr. Gianluca Plotino and Dr. Ferruccio Torsello

Implant-supported fixed complete denture, Dr. Jack Bruce Milgate

A comprehensive approach to chairside aesthetic rehabilitation with the iTero-exocad Connector, Dr. Diana Tadros

**Implant in the aesthetic zone with the iTero-exocad Connector workflow,** Dr. Steven Glassman and David Lampert

iTero<sup>™</sup> publications



Click on the below to be redirected to the associated section

Simplifying the complex workflows

Restorative cases reports

iTero<sup>™</sup> publications

A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process Through Advances in Scanning Technology



Near infrared imaging (NIRI) technology in dentistry - iTero Element 5D

Improving operational efficiency in a multi-disciplinary practice by using the iTero<sup>®</sup> scanner and ADAPT services

**Building trust and enhancing communication during oral health exams,** Dr. Joshua Austin

Digital-driven new patient exams with the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, Dr. Jack Milgate

My new digital consult and the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, Dr. Lovedeep Randhawa

Dr. Jack Milgate's journey to the digitization of his practice and consults

Practice Transformation in the Digital Age with the Integrated Power of iTero™ and exocad<sup>™</sup>DentalCAD software.





Click on the below to be redirected to the associated section

Simplifying the complex workflows

**Restorative cases reports** 

iTero<sup>™</sup> publications



**External publications** 

### List of external publications evaluating the iTero scanner

- Digital vs. conventional implant prosthetic workflows: a cost/time analysis
- Patient-centered outcomes comparing digital and conventional implant impression procedures
- Time-Efficiency Analysis Comparing Digital and Conventional workflows for Implant Crowns
- Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: an in vitro and in vivo comparison
- A new method to measure the accuracy of intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch: A pilot study
- Randomized controlled clinical trial of digital and conventional workflows for the fabrication of zirconia-ceramic fixed partial dentures.
- Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative in vitro study
- Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using near-infrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth
- In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant—Supported Dental Prostheses

#### Continued on next page >>





Click on the below to be redirected to the associated section

Simplifying the complex workflows

**Restorative cases reports** 

iTero<sup>™</sup> publications



**External publications** 

### List of external publications evaluating the iTero scanner (continued)

- Intraoral scanning reduces procedure time and improves patient comfort in fixed prosthodontics and implant dentistry: a systematic review
- Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries
- Accuracy of the Intraoral Scanner for Detection of Tooth Wear
- Clinical validation of near-infrared imaging for early detection of proximal caries in primary molars
- Differences in maxillomandibular relationship recorded at centric relation when using a conventional method, four intraoral scanners, and a jaw tracking system: A clinical study
- Trueness and precision of complete arch dentate digital models produced by intraoral and desktop scanners: an ex-vivo study
- Comparison of treatment time for single implant crowns between digital and conventional workflows for posterior implant restorations: A randomized controlled trial

## Τειο

## Simplifying the complex workflows

1. Chairside implant & crown

2. Full arch with implants

**3. Denture** 

4. Veneers

5.3D printing bite splint

> 

6. Chairside efficiency with 3D printing

 $\land$ 



### Simplifying the complex workflows | Learn more at iTero.com

## Tero™

## Тего™

# Simplify complex restorative treatments with iTero scanners.

With an iTero intraoral scanner, you can capture patient data faster and more comfortably, enhance patient understanding and treatment acceptance, and send scans in seconds to coordinate seamlessly with labs through the iTero scanner's open system.

### The iTero digital workflow for a chairside implant and crown.\*

#### The first appointment

Efficiently capture accurate digital imagery with the iTero scanner and build trust with your patient.

- Collect patient scans, photos, X-rays, and CBCT
- Initial exam scan with iTero NIRI technology and Occlusogram
- Use exocad CharsideCAD software to create and share smile design with patient



#### **Restorative and implant planning**

Plan the implant position and provisional crown using exoplan and exocad ChairsideCAD software, prepare provisional restoration, and fabricate provisional crown.

- Create restorative project on exocad CharsideCAD software
- Create implant planning on exoplan software
- Mill provisional restoration



### 03

01

02

ALLER

#### The second appointment

Remove the failing crown, extract the residual root, place the implant, and load the provisional crown.

- Implant placement
- Immediate loading with provisional crown





## Тего™

### 04

#### The third appointment

Gather records conveniently following iTero scanning protocol before milling and delivering the final restoration.

- Scanning
  - 1. Scan the arch with provisional crown in place
  - 2. Scan the opposing arch and bite
  - 3. Remove provisional crown to scan the surrounding soft tissue emergence profile
  - 4. Screw scan body onto implant and scan individually and within the arch
- Design of final restoration on exocad ChairsideCAD software
- Chairside milling
- Delivery of final restoration







From implant and crown to dentures, iTero intraoral scanners can help you simplify complex treatments, work seamlessly with your lab, and increase patient satisfaction. Learn more at iTero.com.

Watch the full tutorial at: www.youtube.com/watch?v=5VJIWHeXIeM

## it starts with Tero<sup>™</sup>

\* This digital workflow summary is intended for illustrative purposes and is not intended to interfere with any doctor's exercise of independent professional and clinical judgment. All clinical decision-making, including with respect to the number of required appointments and steps taken at each, is at the doctor's professional and clinical discretion.

align™



© 2021 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, iTero, iTero Element, among others, are trademarks and/ or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. | MKT-000XXXX



## Тего™

## Тего™

## Simplify complex restorative treatments with iTero scanners.

With an iTero intraoral scanner, you can capture patient data faster and more comfortably, enhance patient understanding and treatment acceptance, and send scans in seconds to coordinate seamlessly with labs through iTero's open system.

### The iTero digital workflow for **full arch rehabilitation with implants.**\*

#### The initial consultation

In the second se

01

02

03



- Efficiently capture accurate digital imagery with the iTero scanner and build trust with your patient.
- Create an iRecord prescription to scan the initial failing dentition, opposing jaw, and occlusion.
- Collect scans, CBCT, X-rays, photographs, and videos for proper case analysis and diagnosis.
- Send your prescription and scans to your lab with iTero's seamless chairside and lab software connectivity.

#### The second appointment

Use your lab's digital guides for a successful surgery.

- Place implants in the optimal position using the surgical guide.
- After surgery, finalize provisional restoration for loading.
- Advise your patient on post-op instructions.
- Prepare for the third appointment in three months.

#### The third appointment

Quickly scan your patient and the provisional restoration with the iTero scanner to create a restorative prescription.

- Check for successful osseointegration & healthy soft tissues.
- Create restorative prescription and proceed with the following scanning protocol:
  - **1. Scan treatment arch with provisional in place**
  - 2. Scan opposing jaw
  - 3. Scan bite
  - 4. Remove the provisional and screw the scan bodies
  - 5. Scan the scan bodies and capture an HD scan of each scan body
  - 6. Scan the provisional restoration outside the mouth
- Submit your prescription to your lab for the creation of a

















#### The fourth appointment

Have your patient test the try-in before arranging for the final restoration to be made.

- Your patient should test the try-in for proper occlusion, comfort, and appearance.
- Advise the lab on prototype modifications or give your lab approval for creation of the final restoration.
- Confirm passive fit of the metal bar on the implants.



#### The fifth appointment

Final check for restoration and delivery.

- Check for a proper fit of the final restoration.
- Screw the restoration onto the implants.
- Confirm a passive fit on implants.





Treatment concludes and regular patient monitoring resumes.

## One scanner. Countless treatments.

From a full arch rehabilitation with implants to veneers and dentures, iTero intraoral scanners can help you simplify complex treatments, work seamlessly with your lab, and increase patient satisfaction. Learn more at iTero.com.

Watch the full complex workflow tutorial at: www.youtube.com/watch?v=MvRZ62H-YII

## it starts with Iero

\* This digital workflow summary is intended for illustrative purposes and is not intended to interfere with any doctor's exercise of independent professional and clinical judgment. All clinical decision-making, including with respect to the number of required appointments and steps taken at each, is at the doctor's professional and clinical discretion.

### align™



© 2021 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, iTero, iTero Element, among others, are trademarks and/ or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. | MKT-000XXXX



Пего

## Edentulous treatment with iTero digital workflow

Create a new removable full arch prosthesis based on the pre-existing one

This workflow is suitable in the clinical context where the patient has a pre-existing full upper denture (or a full lower denture) which can serve as a base for the new denture. Please confirm that the occlusion and the vertical dimension are correct. In case of prosthesis wear, you can add direct composite material or wax to restore or correct the vertical dimension for an accurate jaw relation scan. In case of lack of prosthesis retention, you should first reline the denture with either an impression material or direct reliner before start of the scanning procedure.

Making adjustments with a bur or marking the pre-existing denture will give the lab more information on the desired new prosthesis design. Having the old denture adjusted, you are set to start this workflow.



Create a new restorative Rx, fill out patient information and select the lab of choice.



iTero scanning	Start by scanning the old relined and/or adjusted denture 360°.	
	Note: Disable the A.I. Cleanup so that the soft tissue is not automatically trimmed by the software.	3
	2 Scan the lower arch.	- Salar R
	3 And finally, place the old denture back to the mouth and proceed to the bite scan.	
	Optionally, you can create a second new Rx and scan the edentulous upper jaw as well. This will provide more information to the lab in case the old denture intaglio is extremely deep and can't be properly scanned.	
	5 Add any further comments to the Rx notes and send the order to the lab.	
Lab work Design of new denture	The lab will take all the information from the scans and your comments on the prescription to digitally design a new denture.	
	A denture try-in will be created for you.	For more exocad into, please visit exocad.com exocad
<b>2nd Appointment</b> <b>New denture</b>	Evaluate denture try-in for function and aesthetics.	
try-in	If needed, adjust the try-in or mark with a pen where modifications are needed. You can scan the modified try-in, or send it physically back to the lab.	
Lab work Manufacturing of	The lab will be able now to manufacture the new denture.	
final denture	If changes are extensive, the lab may propose a second try-in for your evaluation.	
<b>Grd Appointment</b> <b>Delivery of final</b> <b>denture</b>	Delivery of the new denture with the iTero digital workflow.	

### Watch the full tutorial here

© 2020. Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, Invisalign and iTero among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries.



## Tero™

## Тего™

# Simplify complex restorative treatments with iTero scanners.

With an iTero intraoral scanner, you can capture patient data fast and comfortably, enhance patient understanding and treatment acceptance, and send scans in seconds<sup>1</sup> to coordinate seamlessly with labs through iTero scanners' open system.

The iTero digital workflow for **veneers.\*** 

#### The initial consultation

01

02

03

ALLER T

Efficiently capture accurate digital imagery with the iTero scanner and build trust with your patient.

- Gather scans, intra- and extraoral photos, facial dynamic video, and X-rays
- Simulate the clinical outcome with a smile design software
- Present and discuss treatment plan with the patient
- Coordinate case planning with your lab



#### The second appointment

Prepare the teeth using a minimally invasive approach, preferably staying at enamel level. Then, scan the preparations in minutes with the iTero scanner before creating the provisional restoration.

- Use your lab's preparation guide to achieve proper surface reduction
- Scan the preparations
- Create the provisional restorations with the provisional guide
- Discuss hygiene to ensure optimal soft tissue conditions

### The third appointment

Place the final veneers to complete the treatment.

- Place the final veneers
- Congratulate your patient on their new smile







## One scanner. Countless treatments.

From veneers to full arch rehabilitation, iTero intraoral scanners can help you simplify complex treatments, work seamlessly with your lab, and increase patient satisfaction. Learn more at iTero.com.



Watch the full tutorial at: www.youtube.com/watch?v=pHdTFdCxoMw



\* This digital workflow summary is intended for illustrative purposes and is not intended to interfere with any doctor's exercise of independent professional and clinical judgment. All clinical decision-making, including with respect to the number of required appointments and steps taken at each, is at the doctor's professional and clinical discretion.

<sup>1</sup> Based on 48 iRecord scanning sessions (24 on DC power / 24 on battery) by 1 experienced person scanning.

align™



© 2021 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, iTero, iTero Element, among others, are trademarks and/ or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. | MKT-000XXXX



## **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# Simplify complex restorative treatments with iTero scanners.

With an iTero intraoral scanner, you can capture clinical patient data fast and comfortably, enhance patient understanding and treatment acceptance, and conveniently send scans to chairside planning softwares for 3D printing.

The iTero scanner digital workflow for **3D printing a bite splint.** 

#### The initial consultation

Efficiently capture accurate digital imagery with the iTero scanner and build trust with your patient.

- Conduct a full clinical examination
- Gather scans, intra- and extraoral photos, facial dynamic video, and X-rays
- Present and discuss treatment plan with your patient

#### Chairside planning and 3D printing

Digitally create the bite splint with exocad software and manufacture it with the 3D printer.

- Export the iTero scan to exocad ChairsideCAD or exocad DentalCAD softwares
- Virtually adjust the occlusion by removing interferences on the bite splint
- Import the designed CAD files into 3D print preparation software
- Print using a 3D printer, such as the Formlabs Form 3B printer
- Wash, dry, and post-cure the printed parts before delivering to your patient

#### The second appointment

Deliver the bite splint.

- Try in the appliance and check for proper adaptation
- If adjustments are necessary: Rescan the bite splint outside the mouth to keep an updated digital record
- Resume routine monitoring









01

02

ALLER F.







## One scanner. Countless treatments.

From 3D printing an appliance to performing a full arch rehabilitation, iTero intraoral scanners can help you simplify complex treatments, work seamlessly (at chairside or with your lab), and increase patient satisfaction.

Watch the full tutorial at: www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZkTu7WpoNZI



\* This digital workflow summary is intended for illustrative purposes and is not intended to interfere with any doctor's exercise of independent professional and clinical judgment. All clinical decision-making, including with respect to the number of required appointments and steps taken at each, is at the doctor's professional and clinical discretion.

© 2022 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, iTero, iTero Element, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. | MKT-000XXXX



## E X P A N D

### your treatment acceptance

Thanks to the iTero scanner's open system, you have a powerful tool you can use to print 3D mockups of recommended treatments, gain case acceptance, and grow your practice.

### How to **encourage case acceptance and grow your practice** using your iTero scanner and 3D printer.

#### Scan your patient at the initial consultation

Efficiently capture accurate digital imagery with the iTero scanner and build trust with your patient.

- Conduct a full clinical examination
- Gather scans, intra- and extraoral photos, facial dynamic video, and X-rays
- Present and discuss treatment plan with your patient
- Use exocad Smile Creator software to design the smile mock-up

#### Send captured scans to your 3D printer

Once you've shared your diagnosis and digital treatment plan with your patient, you can give them a physical preview by 3D printing the smile mock-up. This will help the patient to better understand and get motivated for the treatment.

 Export the scan from your iTero scanner to a 3D printing software.











04

02

01

ALLER F.

#### Install the 3D-printed mock-up in your patient's mouth

When your patient can see and feel what the restorative mockup is like, they'll be more likely to accept your recommended treatment.

#### Start treatment

With your patient's acceptance, you can proceed with the treatment as planned and create their new smile.





## Interested in expanding your restorative treatment possibilities?

From 3D printing restorative mockups to performing a full arch rehabilitation, iTero intraoral scanners can help you increase case volume, simplify complex treatments, and improve the patient experience.



© 2022 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, iTero, iTero Element, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. | MKT-000XXXX





## Restorative cases reports

Implant supported edentulous rehabilitation, Dr. Andrea Agnini

3 unit Bridge – #25 - #27, Dr. Gianluca Plotino

Implant-supported bridge – #14 - #16, Dr. Gianluca Plotino and Dr. Ferruccio Torsello

Single Crown – #25 / Implant-supported crown - #26, Dr. Gianluca Plotino and Dr. Ferruccio Torsello

Implant-supported fixed complete denture, Dr. Jack Bruce Milgate

A comprehensive approach to chairside aesthetic rehabilitation with the iTero-exocad Connector, Dr. Diana Tadros

Implant in the aesthetic zone with the iTero-exocad Connector workflow, Dr. Steven Glassman and David Lampert



## Implant supported edentulous rehabilitation

## Dr. Andrea Agnini and Dr. Alessandro Agnini

### **Chief Complaint :**

- Advanced periodontitis, with generalized tooth mobility and patient discomfort
- Patient didn't want any removable prosthesis, not even as temporary solution

## Initial clinical status and treatment outcome

### **Before restoration:**

Intraoral photograph



### X-Ray





### After restoration:

Intraoral photograph



X-Ray







### Treatment progress images

#### CBCT pre-op

#### DSD planning

#### Scan body Scan

Provisonal restoration in occlusion scan









## Materials and Method

- Teeth were extracted
- Implants were placed following the digital planning done with the DSD Evaluation and an immediate loading protocol.
- The Provisional restoration was reinforced with a titanium bar. The restorative material chosen was a combination of acrilic resin and composite.
- After the healing and osseointegration period, the final restoration was fabricated based on the iTero<sup>\*\*</sup> scans.
- The material chosen for the final restorations was titanium bar and monolithic zirconia teeth

## **Discussion & Conclusion**

Succeeding in Full Mouth Restorations requires a multidisciplinary treatment plan.

iTero Element 5D imaging system and its versatility, together with DSD, helped clinicians in communicating with the patients.

Workflow, strategic treatment planning of implant proper positioning and final restorations are all completed using a completely digital environment.



#### Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com



## 3 unit Bridge - #25 - #27

## Dr. Gianluca Plotino

### **Chief Complaint :**

The patient complained of pulp sensitivity on both teeth 25 and 27 under the old bridge.

## Initial clinical status and treatment outcome

### **Before restoration:**

Intraoral photograph



### X-Ray



### After restoration:

Intraoral photograph

Bite



X-Ray





## iTero<sup>™</sup> diagnostic tools

## Treatment progress images











CAD/CAM design

## Materials and Method

- After the endodontic treatment of teeth 25 and 27, the doctor proceeded with a vertical edgeless preparation on both teeth.
- The two cords technique was used to retract the gingival tissue using a 00 cord deep in the sulcus and a 0 cord coronally to open the sulcus. The 0 cord was removed immediately before the scan. The second cord was removed upon the completion of the scan.
- The material chosen for the bridge was monolithic zirconia.

## **Discussion & Conclusion**

Devitalised teeth with their natural fragility to fractures require a perfectly balanced occlusion to ensure the long-term clinical stability.

The Occlusogram tool was the key tool in two trivial treatment steps:

- To ensure the adequate space for the restorative material.
- To check the final occlusion balance.



#### Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com

## Implant-supported bridge - #14 - #16

## Dr. Gianluca Plotino and Dr. Ferruccio Torsello

### **Chief Complaint :**

- Patient presented to the doctor with an old bridge on 16-15 and a crown on 14.
- Teeth 16 and 14 were fractured
- Tooth 15 had not enough coronal structure to retain a crown

## Initial clinical status and treatment outcome

### **Before restoration:**

Intraoral photograph



### X-Ray



### After restoration:

Intraoral photograph



X-Ray





Тего™

## Treatment progress images

### Pre operatory CBCT



#### Prosthetic design



#### Final Restoration scans





## Treatment steps

Phase 1:

- Teeth #16 and #14 were extracted
- Implants were placed on #16 and #14 areas
- iTero Element<sup>\*\*</sup> 5D imaging system was used for the digital impression to produce the provisional restoration
- A temporary screw-retained bridge was used supported by tooth #15, in order to reduce the loading forces on the recent placed implants.

#### Phase 2:

- After 4 months, the implants indicated osseointegration
- Tooth #15 was extracted
- iTero Element 5D imaging system was used for the final digital impression
- A final screw-retained monolithic zircona implant-supported bridge was fabricated and delivered.

## **Discussion & Conclusion**

The loading of the implants in the provisionalization phase must allow for the osseointegration process. In the final restoration, the slight underload will ensure the long-term stability. The accuracy of the scanner, allowed the delivery of both steps without the



#### Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com

need of adjustments.

## Single Crown #25 / implant-supported crown #26

## Dr. Gianluca Plotino and Dr. Ferruccio Torsello

### **Chief Complaint :**

- Lost tooth supported crown #27
- Edentulous space #26
- Non aesthetic crown #25

## Initial clinical status and treatment outcome

### **Before restoration:**

Intraoral photograph







### After restoration:

Intraoral photograph



X-Ray







## iTero<sup>™</sup> diagnostic tools



## Treatment progress images







CAD/CAM design

## Materials and Method

- Tooth 25 was prepared with a vertical edgeless margin
- The two cords technique was used to scan tooth 25 using a 00 cord deep in the sulcus and a 0 cord coronally to open the sulcus
- O cord was removed immediately before the scan, cord OO was removed after the completion of the scan
- A scan body was used on implant on 26
- iTero Element 5D imaging system was used for the final digital impression
- Tooth #25 was restored with a cemented monolithic zirconia single crown
- Implant #26 was restored with a screw-retained monolithic zirconia crown

## **Discussion & Conclusion**

A comprehensive diagnosis and precise treatment planning are key factors for the clinical success.

In this case, iTero Element 5D imaging system tools like iTero NIRI technology and Occlusogram, acted as an aid in caries lesion detection and ensuring proper occlusion, which consequently guaranteed the appropriate loading distribution between the teeth and the implant.



#### Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com



## implant-supported fixed complete dentures

### Jack Bruce Milgate, Niti Sarawgi, Raviv Zary

#### **ABSTRACT**

www.ijcridentistry.com

**CASE REPORT** 

**Introduction:** Impressions in implant dentistry aim to accurately relate an analogue of the implant or implant abutment to the other structures in the dental arch. The impression material, impression technique, implant angulation, and the number of implants, all affect the accuracy. In the case of implant-supported fixed complete dentures (ISFCDs) traditional impression techniques require the doctor to accurately capture multiple units in one step. Doctors often encounter cases where one unit is not captured properly while another is perfect, so they take another impression only to find that they captured the problematic unit, but the impression of the previously perfect unit is no longer acceptable. Recent data suggests that intra-oral digital impressions may be considered a reliable alternative to conventional impression materials for ISFCDs. The ability to "segment" the impression process of large restorations and scan different segments individually eliminates much of the uncertainty that is part of taking a multi-unit conventional impression. It also ensures that units are scanned at the appropriate time, when in an ideal soft tissue condition.

followed to acquire an accurate digital impression for implant-supported fixed complete dentures using the iTero Element intra-oral scanner.

**Conclusion:** Digital review allowed for simpler design and easier transfer of occlusal records.

Keywords: Dental equipment, Dental implantation, Dental prosthesis, Mouth rehabilitation

Milgate et al. 1

**Case Report:** We report the case of a 48-year-old male presenting with a chief complaint of difficulty to eat due to mobile removable denture, looking for a fixed solution. This case report reviews in detail the steps

Jack Bruce Milgate<sup>1</sup>, Niti Sarawgi<sup>2</sup>, Raviv Zary<sup>3</sup>

Affiliations: <sup>1</sup>Owner/Lead Doctor at Barwon Heads Dental, 43 Hitchcock Avenue, Barwon Heads, Victoria 3227, Australia; <sup>2</sup>Clinical Trainer at INVISALIGN Singapore PTE. LTD, 491B River Valley Road, Singapore 248373, Singapore; <sup>3</sup>Sr. Manager Global Clinical Applications at Align Technology LTD, 3rd Ariel Sharon Boulevard, Or Yehuda 6037606, Israel.

Corresponding Author: Jack Bruce Milgate, Owner/Lead Doctor at Barwon Heads Dental, 43 Hitchcock Avenue, Barwon Heads, Victoria 3227, Australia; Email: jbmilgate@ hotmail.com

Received: 19 July 2020 Accepted: 14 March 2021 Published: 25 May 2021

#### How to cite this article

Milgate JB, Sarawgi N, Zary R. Using iTero Element intra-oral scanner to scan for implant-supported fixed complete dentures. J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7: 100036Z07JM2021.

Article ID: 100036Z07JM2021

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

doi: 10.5348/100036Z07JM2021CR

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Obtaining accurate dental impressions for implantsupported fixed complete dentures (ISFCDs) is a challenge faced by clinicians on a daily basis. Ill-fitting prostheses may add unnecessary strain on the various prosthetic components in the system and ultimately result in complications [1–5].

Clinical studies assessing the threshold for clinically acceptable fit of ISFCDs have reported that it lies within a range of 59–200 µm [6–8].

The advantages of digital scanning include the elimination of errors during the procedure, dispensing and polymerization stages of conventional impression materials. Eliminating the need for disinfection, shipping to the laboratory, and increased patient comfort also help to reduce errors [9–10]. Digital intra-oral scanners (IOS) acquire single images that are stitched together using a "best-fit" algorithm to produce a virtual 3D model. Stitching can introduce errors into large scan distance such as the full-arch situation [11–13].



### **EDORIUM** Journals

## J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7:100036Z07JM2021. *www.ijcridentistry.com*

Our review found only two relevant publications from in vivo prospective trials. In 2019, Paolo et al. used clinical and radiological endpoints to compare conventional versus digital impressions in 50 edentulous patients. In this trial intraoral scanning reported to show satisfactory accuracy, providing a reliable alternative in clinical practice for implant full-arch rehabilitations [14].

More recently, Chochlidakis et al. published a prospective clinical study to compare for the first time the accuracy of digital and conventional maxillary implant impressions in 16 edentulous patients. The 162  $\mu$ m found as mean 3D deviation between the casts generated from full-arch digital and the conventional impression, appears to be in agreement with what has been previously reported in the literature and within the aforementioned threshold for clinically acceptable fit [15].

To the best of our knowledge this is the first case report to describe full arch implant workflow utilizing the iTero Element intra-oral scanner. the implants failed to integrate (21 area). Remaining five implants tested as stable and osseointegrated.

Taking into account the patient's periodontal condition, medical history and continued smoking habits, it was deemed essential that a permanent restoration should be designed to allow easy maintenance and cleansing in combination with strict oral hygiene instruction and follow-ups.

#### **Restoration for the implants**

The digital method (iTero Element 2, Align Technology, Inc.) was utilized for the entire restorative process. The following steps were used to achieve the desired outcome:

- Five Straumann BL scan bodies were ordered and utilized for the restorative phase.
- Patient's denture was scanned in the mouth to use as a copy for the final restoration (patient requested final prostheses to have the same aesthetics including midline diastema as current prostheses). Scanning the denture in situ also

Milgate et al. 2



#### CASE REPORT

We report the case of a 48-year-old male with a chief complaint of difficulty to eat due to mobile removable denture, looking for a fixed solution.

The patient had a history of failing dentition due to chronic periodontitis, Type II diabetes mellitus, and is a current smoker with a history of long-term smoking.

On intra-oral examination, the patient presented with an edentulous upper arch and a partially edentulous lower arch with periodontally compromised lower dentition. The patient was wearing an acrylic removable complete denture for the upper arch. The denture presented an intentional midline diastema that the patient wanted replicated in the final prosthesis. The patient was evaluated using an orthopantomogram (OPG) and a treatment plan was formulated to maintain lower failing dentition while the patient underwent an all-on-six implant supported denture for the upper jaw (Figure 1). The patient was referred to the periodontal surgeon for implant placement.

#### Surgical procedure for implant placement

Implant surgery was performed by periodontal surgeon based on cone-beam computed tomography (CBCT) analysis. It was a free hand surgery without the use of surgical guide. The surgery was performed keeping in consideration the patient's medical and habitual history.

The patient had upper dentition removed nine months prior to initial implant fixture placement.

Initially  $6 \times$  Straumann BL Roxolid implants were placed. At 12 weeks integration testing, two implants showed poor osseointegration and were replaced. 10 weeks later, review of these fixtures revealed that one of allowed recognition of soft tissue landmarks (frenulum) which then allowed for cross-scan calibration, articulation, and mounting of the implant scan [including replicating occlusal vertical dimension (OVD) and occlusal position].

- Lower dentition was scanned first, with the healing abutments in the upper still in place (Figure 2).
- Scanning lower prior to removal of healing abutments, minimizes time with healing abutment removed and is favorable to minimize soft tissue "collapse," enabling capture of emergence profile and reducing discomfort to the patient.
- Upper scan was performed after taking an OPG to confirm correct seating of scan bodies (Figure 3).
- Upper scan was performed to include frenulum and full sulcus/palate (Figure 4).



Figure 1: OPG showing edentulous upper arch and periodontally compromised lower dentition.



## **EDORIUM** Journals

J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7:100036Z07JM2021. *www.ijcridentistry.com* 



Figure 2: Healing abutments retained for upper jaw while scanning the lower jaw first.

Milgate et al. 3

Тего™



Figure 5: iTero scanning protocol: Occlusal-Lingual-Buccal (adapted from iTero Element instructions for use).

at an angle while following the basic protocol helped avoid double images.

- Good inter-scan body soft tissue capture and ensuring the scanner angle is such that it does not capture both the scan-bodies—one that is currently being scanned and the contralateral (opposing side) scan body reduces this problem.
- The scanners ability to capture the color of the scan body fixture screw enabled getting the depth of the scan body cylinder.
- If the scan does capture multiple scan-bodies



Figure 3: Maxillary arch. (A) The scan bodies in place confirmed before scanning (OPG). (B) Intra-oral image with the scan bodies in place.



Figure 4: iTero scan. (A) Denture inside patient's mouth. (B) Bite registration with the denture ensuring same vertical dimension (VD) for final prosthesis. (C) Scan bodies in the maxillary arch.

Scan protocol for digital impression (iTero Element):

- The scans were performed using the scanning protocol of occlusal-palatal/lingual-buccal (Figure 5).
- It was ensured that the head of the scanner is placed deep in the sulcus area to capture it completely while using the other side to retract the soft tissues. (The size and softness of the scanner head enabled this with maximum efficiency and minimum discomfort to the patient.)
- It was important to be vigilant while scanning multiple scan-bodies to avoid a double image of multiple scan-bodies. As the scan-bodies were identical the scanner found it difficult to differentiate between them. Placing the scanner

overlapping one another, the scan must be deleted and started again. There was no time constraint for this case, however, for a time constraint good scan technique and practice will reduce this issue.

After the scans were captured completely and evaluated, they were sent to the lab for fabrication of the restoration.

#### Lab procedure

- The restorative lab utilized EXOCAD design software for designing the prosthesis. In combination with the scans sent from iTero (including bite registration, and prostheses aesthetics (denture copy) (Figure 6).
- The try-in bar, teeth and soft tissue were 3D printed using stereolithography (SLA) resin (Figure 7).
- These were then tried in the patient to confirm the fit, midline symmetry, and the prosthesis and soft tissue interface to make sure enough space for easy cleansing and maintenance. Modifications were drawn with a single use indelible marker directly on the printed try-in prosthesis (Figure 8).
- After modifications, there was a second tryin of the bar to ensure the final prosthesis had adequate notches to ensure easy cleaning (Figure 9).
- After the design was approved, milled titanium bar and polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) teeth were used for the final prosthesis, keeping in mind the lower periodontally compromised dentition (Figure 10).



## **Tero**<sup>™</sup>



J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7:100036Z07JM2021. *www.ijcridentistry.com* 

• Abutment access holes were filled with a Teflon tape spacer and finally a modified Glass-ionomer cement. Fit was good and the patient has been on regular follow-ups to ensure maintenance (Figures 11 and 12).



Figure (. (A) EVOCAD software utilizing the Tore score of

Milgate et al. 4



Figure 9: Try-in of the bar to ensure fit, midline symmetry, and cleansibility.



scan body for prosthesis design. (B) Superimposition of the denture scan, bite registration, and scan body scan to design the prosthesis.



Figure 7: SLA resin try-in bar, soft tissue and teeth printed based on the EXOCAD design.



Figure 8: Modifications drawn on the try-in bar for changes easily communicated to the lab.

Figure 10: Titanium bar and PMMA teeth for the final prosthesis.



Figure 11: Final prosthesis in place with good fit and adequate cleansing areas.



Figure 12: Follow-up after six months.



### **EDORIUM** Journals

J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7:100036Z07JM2021. *www.ijcridentistry.com* 

#### DISCUSSION

The accuracy for full arch dentate scans has been evaluated previously. Review of the literature showed 10 publications where iTero Element scanner was evaluated for full arch scan accuracy:

In 2019, Keul and Güth compared the accuracy of full-arch digital impressions to conventional impressions in vivo [16]. Their conclusion was that using the iTero Element intraoral scanning device resulted in the same and for single parameters even in higher accuracy than the indirect digitalization of the impression or the gypsum cast using a desktop scanner.

Two recent comparative studies used all-on-six implant models to test iTero Element versus conventional impressions as well as several other latest generation intraoral scanners [17, 18]. While different levels of trueness and precision were found among the included IOSs, in both studies iTero was able to provide a reliable alternative to complete-arch implant impression procedures.

Five in vitro comparative studies used different

Milgate et al. 5

cross infection. 4) The ability to instantly review the impression and modify it increased the efficiency of work. That said, there were a few challenges that needs to be overcome with practice and mastering the technique. 1) The limitation of this digital transfer namely presents itself regarding the labs ability to receive and efficiently interpret the digital data provided. This can be overcome with good lab training and communication. 2) During the scanning process for a full arch rehabilitation, the scan body tends to be "double-detected," this can be overcome with angulation of the wand at 45° to ensure capturing only the required scan body.

The patient comfort is a major aspect of digital full arch scanning that makes it an attractive proposition.

Burzynski et al. compared patient acceptance and efficiency of digital intraoral scanners and alginate impressions [26]. The results of this trial showed that subjects were more comfortable, reporting less pain and dry mouth sensations with the iTero scanner than with the other methods tested. There was a significant difference in both measured time and time perception between the iTero and alginate impressions arms. The ability to have breaks, review scans, and often not re-take impressions is very attractive for the patient. Full arch implant impressions with both open and closed tray can often be cumbersome and intrusive for the patient, and when non-parallel implants present it can create difficulties regarding post poly-vinyl siloxane (PVS) setting removal. By far the most questionable and in this case successful part of treatment is in regard to accuracy and cross-arch stability of the multiple implant scans. The scanning technique like most aspects of dentistry takes time and practice to develop proficiency and accuracy. In this case the multiple identical scan bodies required specific scanner head angulation to limit capturing of multiple scan bodies and the scanner being able to disseminate between locations. This can be further complicated with non-parallel or in implants with minimal space interproximally. Overall, the ease of scanning and comfort for the patient, communication and speed of delivery with manufacturing lab and accuracy of data make full arch implant scanning an attractive option for full arch prostheses production. Limitations regarding implant position and double capture of identical scan body data can be eliminated with good operator skill and practice.

29



edentulous and dentate models to test full arch scans accuracy [19-23]. Accuracy results for iTero were all within the aforementioned threshold for clinically acceptable fit.

Dutton et al. [24] and Revilla-León et al. [25] tested several scanners, including iTero Element, for the effect of common dental substrates and lighting conditions respectively on full arch scan accuracy. The new generation of scanners was deemed remarkably accurate across all substrates. For the iTero Element scanner, chair (10,000 lux) and room (1003 lux) lighting improved the trueness and precision mean values.

This case presented several advantages in comparison to conventional flow for both the dentist and the patient. With regard to the patient: 1) in conventional impression the periodontally compromised lower teeth were at risk for iatrogenic extraction, this was overcome using digital tools that do not apply any forces. 2) The patient was more comfortable with no gag. 3) The digital workflow and the eraser tool associated with the iTero scanner provided the ability for instant review of captured data preventing inconvenience due to retakes. 4) If there were any errors in the impression, that part could be recaptured and the whole scan did not have to be repeated, making the process much faster. 5) Any non-parallelism of the implant angle and under-cut that poses difficulty in removal of conventional impression can be overcome during digital. For the dentist: 1) the seamless digital workflow that involved capturing and data transfer is one of the biggest attractions associated with this treatment type. The requirement to not package and manually deliver impressions and bite registrations increased speed and delivery of lab work. 2) The process had increased patient compliance as it was not messy, and the patient did not experience gag. 3) The disposable sleeves and digital impression minimized contact with saliva and blood, providing a safer option to prevent

#### CONCLUSION

The accuracy of iTero Element scanner in this case appeared flawless. The final prostheses were inserted passively with nil complications. Minor occlusal adjustments were required as this is likely due to the lack of stability of the patient's lower arch (to be restored at a later date). Digital review allowed for simpler design and easier transfer of occlusal records.



### **EDORIUM** Journals

J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7:100036Z07JM2021. *www.ijcridentistry.com* 

#### REFERENCES

- 1. Örtorp A, Torsten J. CNC-milled titanium frameworks supported by implants in the edentulous jaw: A 10year comparative clinical study. Clin Implant Dent Relat Res 2012;14(1):88–99.
- 2. Papaspyridakos P, Benic GI, Hogsett VL, White GS, Lal K, Gallucci GO. Accuracy of implant casts generated with splinting and non-splinting impression techniques for edentulous patients: An optical scanning study. Clin Oral Implants Res 2012;23(6):676–81.
- 3. Wee AG, Aquilino SA, Schneider RL. Strategies to achieve fit in implant prosthodontics: A review of the literature. Int J Prosthodont 1999;12(2):167–78.
- 4. Skalak R. Biomechanical considerations in osseointegrated prostheses. J Prosthet Dent 1983;49(6):843–8.
- 5. Zarb GA, Schmitt A. The longitudinal clinical effectiveness of osseointegrated dental implants: The Toronto study. Part III: Problems and complications encountered. J Prosthet Dent 1990;64(2):185–94.
- 6. Jemt T. In vivo measurements of precision of fit

15. Chochlidakis K, Papaspyridakos P, Tsigarida A, Romeo D, Chen YW, Natto Z, Ercoli C. Digital versus conventional full-arch implant impressions: A prospective study on 16 edentulous maxillae. J Prosthodont 2020;29(4):281–6.

- 16. Keul C, Güth JF. Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: An in vitro and in vivo comparison. Clin Oral Investig 2020;24(2):735–45.
- 17. Revilla-León M, Att W, Özcan M, Rubenstein J. Comparison of conventional, photogrammetry, and intraoral scanning accuracy of complete-arch implant impression procedures evaluated with a coordinate measuring machine. J Prosthet Dent 2021;125(3):470–8.
- Mangano FG, Admakin O, Bonacina M, Lerner H, Rutkunas V, Mangano C. Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: A comparative in vitro study. BMC Oral Health 2020;20(1):263.
- 19. Lee KM. Comparison of two intraoral scanners based on three-dimensional surface analysis. Prog Orthod 2018;19(1):6.
- 20. Mutwalli H, Braian M, Mahmood D, Larsson C.

Milgate et al. 6

involving implant-supported prostheses in the edentulous jaw. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 1996;11(2):151–8.

- 7. Jemt T, Book K. Prosthesis misfit and marginal bone loss in edentulous implant patients. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 1996;11(5):620–5.
- 8. Papaspyridakos P, Benic GI, Hogsett VL, et al. Accuracy of implant casts generated with splinted and non-splinted impression techniques for edentulous patients: An optical scanning study. Clin Oral Implants Res 2012;23(6):676–81.
- 9. Chochlidakis KM, Papaspyridakos P, Geminiani A, Chen CJ, Feng IJ, Ercoli C. Digital versus conventional impressions for fixed prosthodontics: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Prosthet Dent 2016;116(2):184–90.
- Papaspyridakos P, Chen CJ, Gallucci GO, Doukoudakis A, Weber HP, Chronopoulos V. Accuracy of implant impressions for partially and completely edentulous patients: A systematic review. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2014;29(4):836–45.
- 11. van der Meer WJ, Andriessen FS, Wismeijer D, Ren Y. Application of intra-oral dental scanners in the digital workflow of implantology. PLoS One 2012;7(8):e43312.
- 12. Giménez B, Özcan M, Martínez-Rus F, Pradíes G. Accuracy of a digital impression system based on parallel confocal laser technology for implants with consideration of operator experience and implant angulation and depth. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2014;29(4):853–62.
- 13. Gimenez-Gonzalez B, Hassan B, Özcan M, Pradíes G. An in vitro study of factors influencing the performance of digital intraoral impressions operating on active wavefront sampling technology with multiple implants in the edentulous maxilla. J Prosthodont 2017;26(8):650–5.
- 14. Cappare P, Sannino G, Minoli M, Montemezzi P, Ferrini F. Conventional versus digital impressions for full arch screw-retained maxillary rehabilitations: A randomized clinical trial. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2019;16(5):829.

- Trueness and precision of three-dimensional digitizing intraoral devices. Int J Dent 2018;2018:5189761.
- 21. Braian M, Wennerberg A. Trueness and precision of 5 intraoral scanners for scanning edentulous and dentate complete-arch mandibular casts: A comparative in vitro study. J Prosthet Dent 2019;122(2):129–136.e2.
- 22. Kim RJY, Benic GI, Park JM. Trueness of digital intraoral impression in reproducing multiple implant position. PLoS One 2019;14(11):e0222070.
- 23. Iturrate M, Lizundia E, Amezua X, Solaberrieta E. A new method to measure the accuracy of intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch: A pilot study. J Adv Prosthodont 2019;11(6):331–40.
- 24. Dutton E, Ludlow M, Mennito A, et al. The effect different substrates have on the trueness and precision of eight different intraoral scanners. J Esthet Restor Dent 2020;32(2):204–18.
- 25. Revilla-León M, Jiang P, Sadeghpour M, et al. Intraoral digital scans-part 1: Influence of ambient scanning light conditions on the accuracy (trueness and precision) of different intraoral scanners. J Prosthet Dent 2020;124(3):372–8.
- 26. Burzynski JA, Firestone AR, Beck FM, Fields HW Jr, Deguchi T. Comparison of digital intraoral scanners and alginate impressions: Time and patient satisfaction. Am J Orthod Dentofacial Orthop 2018;153(4):534-41.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

#### **Author Contributions**

Jack Bruce Milgate – Conception of the work, Design of the work, Acquisition of data, Analysis of data, Interpretation of data, Drafting the work, Revising the work critically for important intellectual content, Final approval of the version to be published, Agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved



31

## **EDORIUM** Journals

J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7:100036Z07JM2021. www.ijcridentistry.com

Niti Sarawgi – Conception of the work, Design of the work, Acquisition of data, Analysis of data, Interpretation of data, Drafting the work, Revising the work critically for important intellectual content, Final approval of the version to be published, Agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved

Raviv Zary – Conception of the work, Design of the work, Acquisition of data, Analysis of data, Interpretation of data, Drafting the work, Revising the work critically for important intellectual content, Final approval of the version to be published, Agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved

#### **Guarantor of Submission**

The corresponding author is the guarantor of submission.

Milgate et al. 7

#### **Consent Statement**

Written informed consent was obtained from the patient for publication of this article.

#### **Conflict of Interest**

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

#### **Data Availability**

All relevant data are within the paper and its Supporting Information files.

#### Copyright

© 2021 Jack Bruce Milgate et al. This article is distributed under the terms of Creative Commons Attribution License which permits unrestricted use, distribution and reproduction in any medium provided the original author(s) and original publisher are properly credited. Please see the copyright policy on the journal website for more information.



**Source of Support** None.

#### **ABOUT THE AUTHORS**

Article citation: Milgate JB, Sarawgi N, Zary R. Using iTero Element intra-oral scanner to scan for implant-supported fixed complete dentures. J Case Rep Images Dent 2021;7: 100036Z07JM2021.



Jack Bruce Milgate is Private practitioner and owner at Barwon Heads Dental, 43 Hitchcock Avenue, Barwon Heads, Victoria, Australia. He earned undergraduate degrees Ba.HS (Dent) Ma. (Dent) from La Trobe University, Victoria, Australia. Jack is an experienced private clinician with a large focus on clear aligner orthodontics and modern digital dentistry. He is a Diamond Invisalign® provider and has completed over 500 Invisalign cases. He co-founded digital mouthguard company 3DGuard<sup>®</sup> and was heavily involved in the development and manufacture of concussion detection mouthguards for use in professional sport. Jack is a clinical speaker for Invisalign<sup>®</sup> speaks internationally for Align Technology<sup>®</sup>

on Invisalign<sup>®</sup> and intra-oral scanning procedures.



Niti Sarawgi is a Clinical Trainer at INVISALIGN Singapore PTE. LTD, 491B River Valley Road, Singapore 248373, Singapore.



**Raviv Zary** is a Sr. Manager Global Clinical Applications at Align Technology LTD, 3rd Ariel Sharon Boulevard, Or Yehuda 6037606, Israel.

Journal of Case Reports and Images in Dentistry, Vol. 7, 2021.

Reprinted under the license: https://www.ijcridentistry.com/copyright-policy.php







## the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>



**Dr. Diana Tadros**, AAACD FICOI FAGD, is a renowned cosmetic dentist who leads her own practice, "Beauty and the Teeth," located in Fort Lauderdale, Florida. In her practice, she places a strong emphasis on delivering patient-centred care and stands as the sole Board Accredited Cosmetic Dentist in Fort Lauderdale. In addition to her practice, she teaches a series of workshops to dentists and their staff on how to digitally design and treatment plan cases utilizing exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software. She also serves as a guest instructor at the Kois Center, where she specializes in courses on digital design.

## **Case history**

An existing patient who maintains dental care in the North of the US and in our practice when she visits Florida experienced a dental emergency. After sustaining a fall, her upper left central incisor (#9) was fractured at the gumline. She was treated by her Northern dentist, who extracted the tooth, placed an implant in its position and fitted crowns on both upper central incisors.







## **Case information**

### **Diagnostics**

#### Patient's chief complaint

Upon presenting to us, the patient expressed profound dissatisfaction with the results of her treatment. She noted that her new crowns are noticeably narrower than before. She desired to restore the original proportions of her anterior teeth.

#### Intraoral assessment

The patient had a sizable bonding on the mesial aspect of the upper left lateral incisor (#10), completed prior



to the crowning of the central incisors. This contributed to the reduced space for a crown on the upper left central incisor (#9), leading to its narrowed appearance. Additionally, there was a noticeable discrepancy in gingival height between the incisors. The upper right lateral (#7) displayed a slight rotation, and an open margin was observed on the right central (#8).

The original iTero<sup>™</sup> scan taken was the key and crucial evidence we had to determine that the new crowns were, in fact, much narrower than what she had initially.





Scan taken at consultation after crowns were done.





Original scan taken prior to the emergency.



## Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com

### **Treatment plan**

The treatment plan involved replacing crowns on the central incisors and placing veneers on the laterals. Esthetic crown lengthening would also be performed on the upper right central (#8) and lateral (#7) incisors to harmonize the gingival architecture.

The patient's primary objective was to restore the original proportions of her anterior teeth. While we did not have pre-emergency photographs for reference, a prior iTero<sup>™</sup> scan enabled us to accurately recreate the original tooth shape with a few aesthetic enhancements. This approach allows us to achieve optimal aesthetic results and fulfil the patient's wishes.





Digtal wax-ip created chairside with the exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software.





3D model of the wax-up prepared for printing.

Portrait picture with reference glasses to ensure correct alignment.

## My integrated chairside workflow with the iTero-exocad Connector™

As part of the consultation appointment, I take the patient's iTero<sup>™</sup> scan, intraoral and portrait photographs. After transferring these records to my in-house exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software design station, I create a digital waxup. The wax-up is then presented to a patient for review and approval. Once approved, a design is 3D printed to create temporary restorations.

Following the preparation and temporization, I captured another scan to record the final adjustments to the temporary restorations. At this point, a lab steps in to transform my digital designs into final ceramic restorations. To facilitate this transition, I provide the laboratory with two sets of records:

1. The initial set includes the prep scan, shade tab, and pre-temporization photographs. 2. A subsequent set was sent a week later, featuring a scan of temporary restorations, my exocad<sup>™</sup>
DentalCAD design files, and a PowerPoint template containing case-specific instructions.









#### **Case information**

### **Treatment sequence**

#### **Appointment #1:**

Consultation and digital wax-up design review

We designed a digital wax-up to visualize the treatment, recreating and aesthetically enhancing the patient's original tooth shape. This design was then presented to the patient for her approval. Once approved, the finalized design was converted into a 3D-printed model to facilitate the treatment.





Utilising patient's original older scan as a reference to design new and enhanced smile and shapes.



#### **Appointment #2:** Preparation Day

The patient returned for the removal of crowns and tooth preparation. Esthetic crown lengthening was performed on the upper right central and lateral incisors to harmonize gingival architecture. Stump shade photographs of the prepared teeth were captured, and all records were forwarded to the technician. The patient was then fitted with Luxatemp temporaries, crafted from a matrix derived from the 3D-printed design.







Temporary restorations placed.



One week follow-up after the temporary restorations were placed.



## Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com

#### Appointment #3: Post-Op/Photo Appointment

Adjustments were made to the temporary restorations until the patient was satisfied. An intraoral scan of the adjusted temps was taken. Additional photos were also captured, including those with reference glasses and a shade tab to match the existing dentition. All these records were then forwarded to the ceramist. We chose LiSi Press material for this treatment because of its aesthetic qualities and minimal thickness, allowing for less tooth reduction.

#### **Appointment #4:** Insertion Appointment

Temporary restorations were removed, and the final crowns and veneers were cemented.







Final result.

## Conclusion

With the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>, I am able to send scans, iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) intraoral camera images, and patient photos directly to my exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD design station, streamlining my chairside workflow. It allows me to design in real-time while the patient is still in the chair and eliminates my headaches of manually downloading scan files from the website and retrieving photos from the memory card.

Sharing files with my ceramist is now easier since I can send additional

records, like images and patient PowerPoint templates, together with a scan. Consolidating all case-related data into a single secure channel simplifies organization and saves time. These files are permanently stored in the patient's profile on the MyiTero<sup>™</sup> portal, providing easy future reference.

In the specific case discussed, having a pre-existing scan of the patient's dentition before her work with another dentist was crucial. It allowed us to visualize significant shape changes with the new restorations and was

a blueprint to restore what she had lost. The iTero-exocad Connector™ is an integral tool for those who wish to fabricate their own digital designs in-house; it allows for quick digital wax-up design during a consultation appointment, negating the need for follow-up sessions. It offers a unified platform for organizing all files, photos, and data pertinent to a case, enhancing efficiency and patient care. Although I employ a unique chairside workflow using the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>, it can also be seamlessly integrated into traditional dentistdental lab workflows.

The opinions expressed in this clinical report are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this clinical report.

## align education

© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A017309 Rev A



## Restorative cases reports | Learn more at iTero.com






Dr. Steven Glassman is a pioneer in the use of iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanners and has made significant contributions to advancing digital workflows. An esteemed graduate of both Brandeis University and Columbia University School of Dental Medicine, he currently practices alongside his wife in the prestigious Lincoln Center area of New York City. Dr. Glassman's areas of specialization include Cosmetic Dentistry, Implant Therapy, and Aligner Treatment. In recognition of his expertise, he was appointed to the faculty of ZimVie in 2018 to develop digital workflows for aligners and implants further.



**David Lampert**, MBA, serves as the Vice President and Business Manager of Town & Country Dental Studios, a leading dental laboratory based in New York, USA. Founded in 1962, the laboratory has seen remarkable growth over the past six decades and currently employs over 80 professionals. It provides services to hundreds of dentists nationwide. Town & Country Dental Studios has been at the forefront of dental technology, being one of the first labs in the United States to adopt zirconia materials and iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanners. Today, the laboratory operates with a fully digital workflow.





## **Case information**

## **Diagnostics**

#### **Chief Complaint:**

The patient presented with an upper right lateral incisor (#7) exhibiting mobility. Further examination revealed a history of endodontic treatment combined with root fracture.

#### Intraoral Assessment:

Porcelain crowns were present on the upper right lateral (#7) and central incisors (#8). The upper right central incisor displayed a root canal treatment, a periapical lesion, and a root fracture accompanied by discolored and inflamed gingiva. The lateral incisor had a periapical lesion deemed untreatable by the endodontist. The gingival papilla was receding between these teeth, manifesting as a visible black triangle.

## **Treatment plan**

Both upper right lateral and central incisors were identified as requiring extraction. After the extraction procedure, the patient was fitted with a provisional removable acrylic partial denture.

The patient opted for implant-based restorations to address the dental defect. However, due to inadequate bone thickness, it was only possible to place an implant in the position of the central incisor (#8). Prior to implant placement, bone augmentation was necessary. After healing, a two-unit bridge would be fabricated to replace the extracted teeth with a lateral incisor as a cantilever.



Intraoral pictures of the initial condition.

Initial periapical radiograph



## Тего™

### My integrated iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup> workflow

Dr. Glassman: for aesthetic cases like this one, I usually request my lab to create a digital wax-up and share it via exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD webview. I evaluate the design and let them know my corrections to ensure we get the best result possible.

The new iTero-exocad Connector™ came at the prosthetic stage of the treatment, and it immediately made my life easier. Instead of multiple communication channels with my dental lab technicians, we now have one platform where you can share everything: scans, pictures, X-rays, etc.

In the past, we encountered challenges, particularly in implant cases, where there was a lack of alignment between the laboratory, the surgeon, and the general practitioner. Often, these complications arose from an absence of comprehensive facial and prosthetic planning. With the ability to attach images to the iTero<sup>™</sup> Rx form, we can discuss the plan with the lab immediately when they receive it. This allows for a holistic view of the treatment plan, enhancing the likelihood of successful outcomes.

### Digital workflow with the iTero-exocad Connector™









### **Treatment sequence**

#### **Appointment #1:**

### Consultation appointment

Upper right lateral incisor exhibited mobility; the post and crown dislodged during the examination. An iTero™ and CBCT scans were taken, and the patient was referred to an oral surgeon for an implant consultation.

#### **Appointment #3:**

Implant placement appointment

A ZimVie T3<sup>®</sup> Tapered Certain dental implant (4.1 x 10mm) was placed and torqued to 45 Ncm. A scan body was seated and scanned, followed by a custom healing abutment.



#### **Appointment #4:**

Custom healing abutment placement appointment

The existing healing abutment was removed, and a labdesigned custom healing abutment was installed. It allowed us to shape the emergence profile and ensure the best gingival aesthetics.

### **Appointment #2:** Tooth extraction and bone grafting appointment

Both lateral and central incisors (#7, #8) were extracted. Bone grafting was performed simultaneously. The patient received a removable provisional denture and was scheduled for a follow-up in 3 months.

iTero scan taken immediately after implant placement.



Clinically made custom abutment



Lab-designed custom abutment



Abutment seating confirmation



# Tero™

#### Appointment #5: Scanning for the final restoration

The custom healing abutment was removed, and an emergence profile was scanned with the iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanner. A subsequent scan with the scan body in place was conducted. Photos were taken, attached to the iTero<sup>™</sup> Rx form, and sent to the lab.





Scan body scan

#### Appointment #6: Insertion of the final restoration

The fixed cantilever bridge was inserted, and seating was verified with a periapical X-ray. Torqued to 20 Ncm. Contacts were checked, and occlusion was adjusted. Final photographs and a scan were taken for the records.







Images were taken at the insertion appointment. Soft tissue healing remains ongoing.







### Laboratory design process

All case-related records, including scans, photographs, prescription forms, and other files, were automatically imported to exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software through the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>.

				Design
E 8/2/2023 2 19 PM // Due 8/14/202	13 Driginal Case	e ID 00010-003	7 8 9 10-	11 So Decon partial framework
D (comp)	1.00	14		1 martine
10-	4	. /		1 Manufacture
<ul> <li>The second second</li></ul>		. 1	(ST)	
A Territory	· Processes	. 1		envision TEC Envision One RP*
			Anatomic crown	Сору
3 Notes			Anatomic pontic	Print .
call Dr. Saesery segariting this case			Antagonist	Ö Senrge
Materiole			31	i About
lat. Data and status			(30)	• *****



Note the Rx form and files attached by the doctor imported to exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalDB.

The doctor has taken two scans:
 A pre-op scan of the emergence profile and a scan body scan.
 These were aligned to ensure the proper fit.



Matching pre-op scan of the emergence profile and second scan with the scan body installed





3 Models aligned to the smile image and in-face visualization of the restorative outcome completed.



4 Teeth were placed, and the abutment was adapted to the emergence profile.



5 The final result was shared with Dr. Glassman via exocad<sup>™</sup> webview directly to his MyiTero<sup>™</sup> portal, keeping everything in a single secure channel.





## Тего™

## Conclusion

#### A doctor's perspective:

The iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup> streamlines the process of working with a dental lab, enhancing efficiency and saving time. The connector eliminates manual steps by directly linking the iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanner with the exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software, reducing the risk of missing data. Additionally, the feature to attach images and case-related files to the iTero<sup>™</sup> Rx form ensures that the lab receives all the necessary information at once, leading to more effective communication and better patient outcomes. Another advantage is immediate data transmission to the lab, allowing real-time feedback and adjustments while the patient remains in the chair. This eliminates the inconvenience of return visits for additional scans.

#### A dental technician's perspective:

Having all case-related data imported automatically streamlines our workflow and saves time searching e-mails, photos, messengers, and the MyiTero<sup>™</sup> portal to gather all case-related records. The ability to get information and easily communicate with the dentist through the exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software offers better coordination and improved outcomes. The time we save by not having to communicate as much with dentists for clarifications or by not having to sift through various data sources allows us to focus more on craftsmanship and aesthetic precision. This enhances the quality of the final dental restorations and strengthens the collaboration between technicians and dental practitioners.

The opinions expressed in this clinical report are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this clinical report.

## align education

© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A017308 Rev A





# iTero<sup>m</sup> publications

A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process Through Advances in Scanning Technology

Near infrared imaging (NIRI) technology in dentistry - iTero Element 5D

Improving operational efficiency in a multi-disciplinary practice by using the iTero<sup>®</sup> scanner and ADAPT services

**Building trust and enhancing communication during oral health exams,** Dr. Joshua Austin

### **Digital-driven new patient exams with the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite,** Dr. Jack Milgate

My new digital consult and the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, Dr. Lovedeep Randhawa

Dr. Jack Milgate's journey to the digitization of his practice and consults

Practice Transformation in the Digital Age with the Integrated Power of iTero™ and exocad<sup>™</sup>DentalCAD software.



# **A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process** Through Advances in Scanning Technology

by Tim Nolting, Dr MSc, Frédéric Poirier, DDS, and Thomas Giblin, BSc, BDent(Hons)

#### Abstract

The iTero Element 5D imaging system is the first intraoral 3D scanner integrated with near-infrared imaging (NIRI) technology. NIRI has the potential to revolutionize patient treatment and the overall workflow in dental offices. This technology provides practitioners with an aid for early detection of interproximal caries above the gingiva, which is one of the gravest threats to oral health (equal in seriousness to periodontal disease) per the World Health Organization (WHO). In the near-infrared electromagnetic spectrum range of 0.7 to 2.0 µm, the iTero Element 5D Imaging System uses light of wavelength (= 850 nm), which interacts with the hard tissue to provide additional data of the tooth structure. The dentin will appear bright, with areas of pathology or demineralization appearing as white spots on the display. The iTero Element 5D imaging system, the latest incarnation of NIRI technology, is an

*"innovative, integrated optical diagnostic"* aid," using a class 1 laser, as Keshav stated in the iTero Element 5D Clinical Guide (Near-infrared imaging technology in dentistry — *iTero Element 5D*). It gives practitioners the ability to view multiple dimensions of data, as well as to virtually manipulate the model for a comprehensive view. It is the logical next step in digital diagnostic technology and is quickly replacing both conventional impressions and first-generation intraoral scanners. Advanced scanning technology together with artificial intelligence (AI), streamline the treatment and diagnosis process into the future of dentistry.

#### Keywords

iTero Element 5D imaging system, patient education, near-infrared imaging (NIRI) technology, dental diagnostics, interproximal caries, restorations, technology adoption, office workflow, practice growth, artificial intelligence (AI)

This white paper has been co-written by 3 dentists who have been using the iTero Element 5D for at least 6 months and refers to a survey of 15 dentists practicing in Germany, Italy, United Kingdom, France, Hong Kong, Australia, and Canada.

#### MARCH 2020





#### Introduction: Impact of Technology Adoption for Practice Growth

n this paper, the ways that adoption and integration of new technologies [particularly, NIRI, the iTero Element 5D imaging system, and artificial intelligence (AI)] will overhaul dental office workflow, optimize diagnosis and treatment planning, and improve practice efficiency are highlighted. Conventional methods of diagnosing dental caries and other oral pathologies rely on visual and tactile methods coupled with radiography (X-ray). These methods can have significant drawbacks based on visibility, accessibility, and subjective judgment, equal in seriousness to periodontal disease.<sup>1</sup> First-generation intraoral scanners (IOS) required the application of powder to the teeth for opacification; this could be clumsy and messy for the practitioner or dental assistant, as well as the patient. Moreover, these early intraoral scanners functioned as little more than digital impression systems. Since then, advances in laser technology and scanning speed, as well as enhanced displays featuring in-color 3D models of the dental arches, like the iTero Element 5D imaging system, have broadened the appeal and functionality of IOS technology for use in general dentistry.<sup>1</sup> The most cutting edge of these is the use of NIRI for diagnostic imaging, which works by emitting infrared light into the surface of the tooth. The light diffuses through the highly scattering dentin, reflecting off the enamel of the crowns and creating an image of the occlusal surfaces. While much new decay occurs in pits and fissures, and therefore cannot be detected with conventional X-rays because of the overlapping topography of the tooth surface of posterior teeth,<sup>2,3</sup> dentists can check for this type of caries with a probe. NIRI scanning is especially useful for detecting interproximal caries above the gingiva that is difficult to see with the naked eye or X-rays, and impossible to detect by probing. In a survey of practitioners who

diagnostic protocol, 87% of surveyed participants indicated they increased the number of diagnosed interproximal caries above the gingiva by 56% on average. Near-infrared imaging has the potential to allow for superior diagnostic efficiency, particularly when synced with emerging dental AI technologies for enhanced diagnostics and restoration design.

#### Patient Experience During the Visit

Unlike conventional dental X-rays, NIRI does not expose the patient or the practitioner to ionizing radiation and its potentially harmful effects, and is therefore safe to use whenever a clinician suspects the presence of dental caries or other pathology that may be hidden by enamel.<sup>1</sup> A scan can provide more nuanced information and serve as an adjunct to traditional radiographs and intraoral photos, and in some cases even replace conventional diagnostic methods. This a clear advantage, improving patient education and dental office workflow, and reducing risk associated with diagnostic X-rays. IOS has the broadest indications for clinical use; virtual impressions created with NIRI technology are used in a wide range of procedures in general dentistry and across specialist disciplines, including prosthodontics, implantology, and orthodontics.<sup>4</sup> The images can be worked with easily to give a comprehensive view of the oral anatomy. Dental researchers, including those who conducted a 2017 Massachusetts Institute of Technology study of 10 subjects with varying dental conditions, agree that quality of near-infrared images is superior to that of conventional radiographs; they are a better diagnostic aid.<sup>3,1,5,6</sup> Likewise, a 2018 study compared NIRI to digital bitewing (DBW) radiography for both intra- and interexaminer reliability, using 12 examiners and 100 images. Reliability on both counts was significantly better with the near-infrared







### **A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process** Through Advances in Scanning Technology

### Better Patient Communication and Comfort

Patients today are more educated and better informed about their health than ever before. Most want to understand the diagnosis process and be proactive in treatment. However, in a 2013 study on patient understanding and recall by Misra et al., the authors strongly concluded that "patients do not recall as much advice and agreed actions about future dental care as dentists believe they have discussed. These results have implications for patient adherence with oral health instructions."<sup>7</sup> It is reasonable to assume that the disconnect between the information doctors provide and what patients can recall could be improved by utilizing visual aids, including scans. The ability to show patients a picture of their oral health, as opposed to, or as an aid to, merely explaining it to them verbally, is a powerful educational tool with the potential to improve patient compliance. As an example of the power of harnessing technology, a 2018 study of 291 adolescent dental patients showed that the influence of a mobile app for oral health education increased users' knowledge and produced a measurably better standard of oral hygiene.<sup>8</sup> Overall, this indicated that patients respond positively to technological and visual aids. The iTero Element 5D imaging system has a larger display screen and is built to capture data faster than the previous generations of the Element scanners. These features enable the doctor to evaluate the patient scan chairside and direct a patient's attention to particular areas shown on the screen as a diagnosis is delivered. As we like to say, a picture is worth a thousand words, and indeed, patients show more confidence and greater understanding in interpreting scanned

when being shown a dental radiograph. Images produced by the iTero Element 5D imaging system look familiar to the layperson; they closely resemble digital photos and other common computer images that have become ubiquitous in everyday life. This can be helpful in the education of patients and help them to better understand treatment. In fact, out of practitioners surveyed, 100% of users agree that the iTero Element 5D scanner enables better patient education and understanding of their oral health. This, in turn, can translate into increased patient acceptance of treatment. For instance, the same survey found agreement among users that the imaging and visualization capabilities of iTero Element 5D scanner lead to increased patient acceptance of recommended caries treatment. Patient experience is also augmented due to the fact that the process of taking the scan is often more comfortable than traditional impressions and radiographs. The speed and ability of discussing their images chairside with their doctor also please the patient. Engaging them in this process encourages them to ask questions, thereby allowing the dentist to address any concerns. This ultimately empowers the patients to make well-informed decisions on treatment. In particular, the time lapse feature distinctly highlights any change over time, whether the topic of concern is tooth wear or movement. The outcome simulator gives a 60-second demonstration of the potential outcome, along with time lapse, which compares scans over time to infer progress.<sup>3</sup> Patients can therefore see and easily understand the changes occurring in their mouth. They are much more likely to proceed with treatment when they fully comprehend the situation and the implications of choosing not to treat. With a scan, they can fully visualize







Time saved by using an advanced scanning diagnostic aid such as the iTero Element 5D imaging system allows doctors and technicians to dedicate attention to patients' personal experience and increases their acceptance of recommended treatment. The presence of cutting-edge technology in the dental office fosters patient confidence, as they can see that their doctor uses the most up-to-date diagnostics. This added confidence can further lead to increased acceptance of treatment. For example, a survey of practitioners who incorporated the iTero Element 5D scanner into their diagnostic protocol found that 79% of participants reported an average increase in patient acceptance of interproximal caries treatment by 71%. In the final analysis, more advanced diagnostics fosters better communication and happier, healthier patients. The combination of patient satisfaction and higher rates of recommended treatment acceptance due to better diagnostics, along with the timesaving efficiency of NIRI scanning, is an equation for boosting practice incomes.

patients because of the reduced time involved, but they can also detect pathologies that might previously have been overlooked. Compared to conventional radiographs, a 3D scan provides a more comprehensive approach that enables the doctor to view all surfaces of every tooth. Thus, scanning is more efficient for revealing interproximal caries decay above the gingiva.

In a survey of practitioners incorporating the iTero Element 5D scanner into their current diagnostic protocol, 79% of survey participants reported an average increase of 32% in the number of treated restorative cases, while reporting an average increase of 57% in the number of treated interproximal caries. These increases resulted in an average hike in business revenue of 25% and 34% for the practice, respectively. Also, in treatment, being able to see into the tooth's internal anatomy allows dentists to be more conservative with the tooth structure, based on the quality of enamel that is preserved. This leads to increased patient health, preventative efficacy, welldocumented practice volume and growth, as well as improved retention of patients. In a survey of iTero Element 5D scanner users, 93% of those surveyed agreed that with the improved communication capabilities of the iTero Element 5D scanner, they expect to improve practice patients' retention rate. By starting every appointment with a scan, practitioners will have the upper hand in detecting interproximal caries above the gingiva in its earliest stages, even before it shows up on a bitewing radiograph.

### Increased Restorative Cases with Better Clinical Outcomes

The iTero Element 5D imaging system's overall efficiency creates a more streamlined workflow in the dental office. With the iTero Element 5D, a scan is taken at the beginning of every visit. Other diagnostic methods may or may not be necessary, as the scan does not replace the physical intraoral or extraoral examination. However, it is our experience that an initial scan often eliminates the need for cumbersome, time-consuming X-rays, which would also mean that patients are not subjected to the emission of ionizing radiation.

In his practice, Dr. Nolting found that by using the iTero Element 5D imaging system, approximately 5% more caries was detected than with conventional diagnostics. This is partly attributable to the streamlining effect on office workflow — now

### Creating Efficiency for Restorative Workflows and Labs

In the past, many dentists have felt pressured to invest in maintaining in-house laboratories for creating accurate restorations. Now, scanning can replace the time-consuming process of creating a model and then using wax to build the teeth back up in the laboratory,

### doctors using advanced scanners can see more

4

which can take a significant amount of time per tooth.



## Tero™

### **A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process** Through Advances in Scanning Technology

With the iTero Element 5D imaging system, the dental assistant, hygienist, or the dentist performs the scan and hits "send" — it's that simple.

Models can be delivered to the office within 2–3 days using a lab workflow or fabricated chairside within 1–2 hours using a 3D printer. This replaces the traditional processes that required having a full-time technician on staff and the additional physical space for a lab. A streamlined practice resulting from adopting new digital technologies will need fewer employees and less space, thus positioning

#### Ease of Use and Accuracy

The iTero Element 5D imaging system offers a light and sleek scanning wand. It is userfriendly; scanning at a rate of 6,000 frames per second, 20 times faster than the earlier models of the iTero scanner with little to no learning curve.<sup>10</sup> This system offers screenshot capability as well as various views including intraoral camera, NIRI, and monochrome. A comprehensive archive of instructional videos is available on iTero's Support website,<sup>11</sup> making it simple and easy for technicians to get questions answered and get quick training on how to use the technology in every diagnostic context. The system's website (myitero.com) also provides the clinician with the ability to store cases, a feature that affords the practitioner the luxury of reviewing cases at their own discretion. Scanning is noninvasive. When compared to conventional impressions, the use of an intraoral scanner has the ability to improve the patient experience with regard to comfort, gagging, breathability, tastes, and smells. It is easier, cleaner, safer, and more patient-friendly than other diagnostic aids and methods.

NIRI scanning as the default method of monitoring and diagnostics.

In terms of restorations, for example, a major implication is the time savings that can be achieved per crown. Digital impressions have been shown to be a satisfactory alternative to conventional methods for creating impressions.

A 2013 study by Seelbach et al. concluded that digital impression systems allow the fabrication of fixed prosthetic restorations with similar accuracy to that of conventional impression methods.<sup>9</sup> Thus, scanning saves precious office time, enabling dentists to outsource many of the tedious steps associated with restorations, and to focus their own efforts on design and finishing. It is also a useful method of documenting ongoing problems and treatment.

Not only useful for crown and bridge work and diagnostics, scanning can be seamlessly incorporated into everyday practice to help practitioners monitor patient oral health. The iTero Element 5D imaging system is more versatile than older generations of scanners, and it is expressly compatible with Invisalign. With Invisalign's solid comparability behind the iTero, there is a drive to continue to improve design and functionality, to make it more than just a scanner, but a more comprehensive diagnostic aid.

### Prevention of Harmful Radiation Associated with Radiographs

The advantages of NIRI imaging over X-rays cannot be overstated. Beside the practical advantages — overall time efficiency, labor (and, thus money)-saving, files that are easy to delete and redo, ease of storing files in digital form, and transfer of images between practitioners via electronic transfer,<sup>4</sup> the most obvious desirable outcome is eliminating the risk of irradiation for both patient and practitioner. In 2018, Hwang et al. published a review of 2,158 studies to summarize the results of studies of the association between exposure to dental X-rays and health risk. Although





WWW.DENTALLEARNING.NET

the level of exposure from dental diagnostic X-rays is lower than that of medical radiation, there is an innate risk from radiation exposure.<sup>12</sup> Therefore, for certain categories of patients, notably those at low risk of developing caries, and also pregnant women, regular bitewing radiographs are neither indicated nor advisable.<sup>13,6</sup> Any diagnostic aid or technology that helps eliminate the need for X-rays marks an advance in treatment approach.

Moreover, NIRI technology is shown to be as effective in detecting interproximal caries above the gingiva as radiography,<sup>1</sup> perhaps even better — a University of California School of Dentistry study found that with traditional radiography, interproximal caries above the gingiva are undiagnosed up to 40% of the time.<sup>14</sup> For conventional X-rays to reliably detect a carious lesion, there must be a certain amount of decay present. A near-infrared image can help the dentist to detect interproximal caries above the gingiva weeks or months before it is severe enough to show up on a conventional radiograph. Starting every appointment with a scan will reduce the number of X-rays taken, and thus reduce exposure to radiation, while increasing diagnostic accuracy. Even in ambiguous cases, where the doctor feels an X-ray is required to be more confident in diagnosis, an initial scan is always an effective aid to rule out an

unnecessary step and increase patient confidence.

#### **Evolution of Dental Office Technology**

As has been true in other professions, technological advances are streamlining the dental workplace and

### Case Reviews Supporting Efficiency and Better Clinical Outcomes with Scanning



Figure 1. iTero Element 5D scan



Figure 2. Intraoral

Figure 3. NIRI image



Figure 4. Affected teeth,Figure 5ready for treatmentcarious le



Figure 5. Decayed carious lesion found

#### FIRST CASE REVIEW — Proximal Carious Lesion

photo

In a routine dental checkup, the patient exhibited neither symptoms nor clearly visible signs of caries; however, a scan revealed a proximal carious lesion. The iTero Element 5D scan (Figure 1) produced the same information as that gleaned from intraoral photos (Figure 2) — small white significant pathology, the iTero color scan and NIRI findings (bright spots in the distal area) (Figure 3) prompted removal of the superficial tooth structure to reveal an advanced carious lesion (Figure 4), which was then treated.<sup>1</sup> Figure 5 shows the decayed carious lesion. Periapical X-rays were prescribed as a part of routine check-up. The radiograph suggested



Figure 6. Periapical



6

While periapical X-rays showed no

no significant findings (Figure 6).





### **A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process** Through Advances in Scanning Technology

helping reduce health risks to clinicians and patients alike. NIRI technology fits in well with the prevailing mode of comprehensive dentistry, as it is a way for clinicians to include the patient, clearly showing them, with easy-to-understand images, the intricate relationship between good oral health and overall well-being. It seems reasonable to extrapolate that NIRI technology should be a useful aid for underscoring the implications of forgoing treatment.

For practices that were already on the way to digitizing much of the paper workflow and daily management (scheduling, communications, etc.), using digital diagnostics actually speeds up the integration of new technology. The trend toward turning practices digital is saving time, energy, and money and preserving the best possible oral health for patients.

In a current dental practice, every visit should begin with a scan. Whereas a full set of intraoral photos is recommended for new patients, a 3D scan combined with 2D high-quality image capturing eliminates this need. The more ubiquitous NIRI technology becomes, the greater the comfort and familiarity it will have for both patients and office staff. Office staff prefer the ease and efficiency of scanning to old-school methods like impressions and X-rays.



Figure 7. Intraoral photo showing calculus

Figure 8. NIRI image showing calculus

Figure 9. Color scan showing calculus

#### SECOND CASE REVIEW — Calculus

In this case, calculus is clearly visible in the intraoral photos (Figure 7). The same area of calculus appears in the NIRI

image (Figure 8) as brightenedareas around the tooth. Thescanned color view shown inFigure 9 closely matches what

can be seen from the intraoral photo. Also, the presence of calculus does not interfere with the quality of the scan.<sup>1</sup>

7









#### THIRD CASE REVIEW — Dental Fluorosis

These images show a common enamel disorder — dental fluorosis. Fluorosis, resulting from excess fluoride exposure during tooth formation, can give teeth a white, opaque appearance. In more severe cases, pitting and enamel loss can occur, leading to brown stains that

can mimic the appearance of dental caries.<sup>15</sup> Fluorosis can affect the structural anatomy of the tooth. This case highlights NIRI's advantage in detecting changes in the structural integrity of the enamel.

Figure 10 shows a color scan of the affected area. Note the opaque white coloration at the top of the cuspid. Intraoral photo (Figure 11) of the same area looks much the same, with the affected tooth showing the same discoloration. Finally, the NIRI image (Figure 12) shows dental fluorosis on the mandibular left canine #22.





Figure 10. Color scan of the affected area



Figure 11. Intraoral photo of affected tooth



Figure 12. NIRI image of the internal anatomy shows dental fluorosis on the mandibular left canine #22.

### AI in Practice

The use of AI in mainstream medical and dental care is now recognized as an important aspect of practices is now possible and becoming more common every day. What is AI, and how will it be integrated into modern dental practice? Generally, the term AI is used colloquially to refer to "smart" machines, those pervade dental practice. that can learn, communicate, or otherwise display cognitive features and functions that we associate with human beings. However, this is a misnomer — AI is not really "artificial," but, in fact, is just another aspect of human intelligence and creativity. The intelligence behind the novel technologies associated with AI is human intelligence. These machines are created by planning.<sup>16</sup> This is particularly true in radiology, humans to perform some of the tasks we do, in the same way that we do them, but often more efficiently.<sup>15</sup> As in many other professions, and indeed, in our everyday lives, some argue that AI will soon become an features, enable computers to identify caries and

field, especially as dental medicine is becoming more tied in with the medical community in general. Dental overall healthcare. Just as AI is already being utilized in medicine and medical research, it will inevitably

Many dentists today do not fully realize the impact AI could soon have on their potential production.<sup>15</sup> The advent of cloud computing has given intelligent technologies and intelligent machines a foothold in medical and dental practices, and it is likely here to stay. AI is an aid for quick diagnosis and treatment where deep convolutional neural networks (CNNs), a computational tool that enables computers to map images in layers, and thus to rapidly scan for certain

#### integral player in diagnosis and treatment in the dental other oral pathology, often as accurately as a human



## Тего™

### **A Fully Integrated Diagnostic Process** Through Advances in Scanning Technology

examiner — sometimes more so. CNNs are one of the tools in facial recognition technology that has become so familiar with the use of smartphones.<sup>17,15</sup> The combination of AI with near-infrared scanning technology confers distinct advantages for diagnosis and treatment in general dentistry.

Machines can work longer and harder than humans in intensive detail-oriented tasks like reading and comparing scans and X-rays. They can rapidly access and sort through massive bodies of archived data for comparisons. In a new study published in July 2019, Hung et al. encourage the use of these kinds of machinelearning methods in diagnosis, particularly for predicting root caries, in older patients. In their study, the algorithms produced had high accuracy in early intervention and treatment in the aging population of the United States.<sup>18</sup> In use for some time in orthodontic treatment and monitoring, AI is now also coming to the forefront in restorative and prosthetic dentistry.<sup>19</sup> Using AI for design and manufacturing helps to maximize comfortable fit, correct function, and create pleasing esthetics. Designers are already working to make AI user-friendly, with features like voice command and conversational interface, much like the ubiquitous Siri or Alexa. One seemingly mundane, but clever, use of this technology will include smart treatment chairs that can sense the patient's weight, vitals, and emotional state, and adjust for maximum comfort, safety, and information to the clinician. No longer a futuristic myth, AI dentistry is the new reality.

intraoral scanners because of NIRI technology. It is the first integrated dental imaging system to simultaneously record 3D, intraoral color, and NIRI images. Three-dimensional scanning and virtual models are already rapidly replacing plaster models in orthodontia, prompted by the enormous popularity of clear aligners like Invisalign. In that field, the more steps between impressions and the fitting of a final appliance, the more opportunities for information to be lost or blurred. Therefore, appliances from a digital impression tend to fit better and are more likely to fit as intended. Scanning is noninvasive and can be used as often as desired to provide the best patient outcomes for early detection of interproximal caries above the gingiva. Case studies have shown that it takes approximately 4 years before an interproximal lesion is clinically visible,<sup>1</sup> whereas the same lesions are potentially discoverable much earlier on a NIRI image. This saves time and money and helps prevent further damage to the teeth. The iTero Element 5D imaging system is an ideal vehicle for chairside education, allowing patients to participate more fully and understand all aspects of their oral health. It is fast and streamlined, comfortable for the patient, and easy for users to master. In addition, the advent of new modes of AI will maximize information gleaned from scans by reliably finding hidden or interproximal caries above the gingiva. AI can then communicate with vast databases known as big data for the most up-to-date treatment options and comparisons, including advanced restorations and prosthetics. All of this can be done rapidly and efficiently, greatly reducing the practice workload while increasing overall productivity. With the ease of just a single scan, the practitioner, the practice, and the patient are awarded all of these benefits.

In short, advances in scanning technology and their integration with smart computing platforms will facilitate production and a higher degree of accuracy.

#### A Roundup of the Benefits

The iTero Element 5D imaging system is leaps and bounds ahead of earlier generation





#### References

1. Keshav, P. Near infrared imaging technology in dentistry– iTero Element 5D. https://storagy-itero-production-eu.s3.amazonaws.com/download/en/iTero-Element-5D-Clinical-Guide.pdf

2. Bühler C, Ngaotheppitak P, Fried D. Imaging of occlusal dental caries (decay) with near-IR light at 1310-nm. *Opt Express.* 2005;13(2):573–582.

3. Neel Shyam VK, Dharshini TP, Raghavi D, et al. IR imaging for dental caries. *Int J Trends in Eng Technol.* 2018;28(1):15–19.

4. Mangano F, Gandolfi A, Luongo G, Logozzo S. Intraoral scanners in dentistry: A review of the current literature. *BMC Oral Health.* 2017;17(1):149.

5. Angelino K, Edlund D, Shah P. Near-infrared imaging for detecting caries and structural deformities in teeth. *IEEE J Transl Eng Health Med.* 2017;5: 2300107. Published online Apr 19, 2017. doi: 10.1109/JTEHM.2017.2695194.

6. Litzenburger F, Heck K, Pitchika V, et al. Inter- and intraexaminer reliability of bitewing radiography and near-infrared light transillumination for proximal caries detection and assessment. *Dentomaxillofac Radiol.* 2018;47(3): 20170292. Published online Feb 7, 2018. doi: 10.1259/dmfr.20170292.

7. Misra S, Daly B, Dunne S, et al. Dentist-patient communication: What do dentists and patients remember following a consultation? Implications for patient compliance. *Patient Prefer Adher.* 2013;(7):543–549.

12. Hwang SY, Choi ES, Kim YS, et al. Health effects from exposure to dental diagnostic X-rays. *Environ Health Toxicol.* 2018;22(4).e2018017. doi: 10.5620/eht.e2018017.

13. Jablonski-Momeni A, Jablonski B, Lippe N. Clinical performance of near-infrared imaging system VistaCam iX Proxi for detection of approximal enamel lesions. *BDJ Open.* 2017;3:17012. June 30, 2017. https://www.nature.com/articles/bdjopen201712.

14. DenBesten P, Li W. Chronic fluoride toxicity: Dental fluorosis. *Monogr Oral Sci.* 2011;22:81–96. doi: 10.1159/000327028.

15. Deshmukh SV. Artificial intelligence in dentistry. J Int Clin Dent Res Organ 2018;10:47–48.

16. Cooper M. Why artificial intelligence is the future of dentistry. http:// practicemanagement.dentalproductsreport.com/article/why-artificial-intelligencefuture-dentistry. Nov 2, 2017.

17. Masakazu M, Katsuhiko M, Yusuke M, Yuji K. Subject independent facial expression recognition with robust face detection using a convolutional neural network. *Neural Netw.* 2003;16:555–559.

18. Hung M, Voss MW, Rosales MN, et al. Application of machine learning for diagnostic prediction of root caries. *Gerodontol.* 2019 Jul 5. doi: 10.1111/ger.12432. [Epub ahead of print].

19. Allareddy V, Rengasamy Venugopalan S, Nalliah RP, et al. Orthodontics in the era of big data analytics. *Orthod Craniofac Res.* May 2019;22 Suppl 1:8–13. doi: 10.1111/ocr.12279.

8. Marchetti G, Fraiz FC, Nascimento WMD, Soares GMS, Assuncao LRDS. Improving adolescents' periodontal health: Evaluation of a mobile oral health app associated with conventional educational methods: A cluster randomized trial. *Int J Paediatr Dent.* 2018;28(4):410–419.

9. Seelbach P, Brueckel C, Wöstmann B. Accuracy of digital and conventional impression techniques and workflow. *Clin Oral Investig.* 2013;17(7):1759–1764.

10. http://storagy-itero-production-us.s3.amazonaws.com/download/en-us/iTero-Element-Brochure-For-General-Practitioners.pdf. Sept 12, 2019.

11. Digital Smile Design promotion video. YouTube. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8qxCelFNYA. Mar 16, 2019. These claims area based on a survey conducted in May 2019 of n = 15 practitioners who participated in a global limited market release, working with iTero Element 5D for an average period of 6 months, representing both GPs and Orthos in CAN, EU, and APAC, who were presented with a level of agreement scale from strongly agree to strongly disagree with the following statement: "Incorporating the iTero Element 5D scanner into my current diagnostic protocol, I've diagnosed a higher number of interproximal caries above the gingiva, on my patients at my practice," and then asked to estimate the average increase.

### About the Authors



#### Tim Nolting, Dr MSc

Dr. Nolting received the Master of Science degree in implantology. He specializes in many fields, including oral surgery, periodontology, and laser dentistry. He is certified by the German Society for Ultrasound

in Medicine (DEGUM), one of the largest medical and scientific societies in Germany and one of the largest ultrasound societies worldwide, in head and neck ultrasound applications. Dr. Nolting is also certified to perform Botox and filler treatment procedures. He is an Investigator in clinical studies.



#### Frédéric Poirier, DDS

Dr. Poirier received the dental degree from the University of Montreal in 1992, after also receiving a degree in microbiology from the same institution. He opened his private practice in Montreal after

graduating in 1996. Dr. Poirier expanded into orthodontics through the Institut Dentaire International (IDI) in Quebec in 1999, an organization affiliated with IAO, where he has successfully treated using functional appliances, braces, and Invisalign, mechanical endodontics, CEREC, esthetics, and occlusion.

Dr. Poirier is a member of l'Ordre des Dentistes du Québec, the Canadian Dental Association, and the International Association for Orthodontics. He is also an active member of Gnathos, whose main focus is to offer high-quality continuing education on orthodontics. Dr. Poirier has attended a number of CE classes on orthodontics and has many public speaking experiences to his credit, mostly centered on Invisalign.



#### Thomas Giblin, BSc, BDent(Hons)

Dr. Giblin, a Specialist Prosthodontist, received the degree in dentistry from Sydney University with honors in 2004. In 2007, after a stint in private practice, Dr. Giblin was accepted into a

3-year Advanced Prosthodontics Residency at the University of Texas Health Science Center in San Antonio, regarded as the top program in the USA. While there, he gained a broad education in all aspects of dentistry, including implant, fixed and removable prosthodontics, as well as sleep dentistry, occlusion, and TMD. Since returning to Australia, he worked in several locations

more than 2000 orthodontic patients in his practice. His professional

interests include complete and interceptive orthodontic treatments

before establishing his current practice, Northern Dental

Specialties, Northern Beaches.



# Tero™



# Near infrared imaging (NIRI) technology in dentistry - **iTero Element 5D.**

This clinical guide presents the promising features of the iTero Element 5D Imaging System designed with NIRI technology and its application into every day dentistry. NIRI technology of the iTero Element 5D aids in detection and monitoring of interproximal caries lesions above the gingiva without using harmful radiation. Author: Dr. Priyanka Keshav BDS, iTero Global Education

### Background

In 2001, the National Institutes of Health Consensus Conference on the Diagnosis and Management of Dental Caries throughout life stated that "Dental caries is an infectious, communicable disease resulting in destruction of tooth structure by acid-forming bacteria found in dental plaque, an intraoral biofilm, in the presence of sugar. The infection results detection of such lesions. Moreover, the treatment for early dental decay or caries is shifting away from aggressive cavity preparations that attempt aggressive removal of demineralized tooth structure toward non-surgical or minimally invasive restorative techniques<sup>5</sup>.

in the loss of tooth minerals that begins with the outer surface of the tooth and can progress through the dentin to the pulp, ultimately compromising the vitality of the tooth"<sup>1</sup>.

Although largely preventable, dental caries is one of the two biggest threats to oral health and is amongst the most common chronic diseases in the United States. Dental caries is the most common chronic disease in children; it is about five times as common as asthma and seven times as common as hay fever<sup>2</sup>. Majorities of adults today live with untreated tooth decay in their permanent teeth; this makes the early detection of caries vital to identify and combat these pathological lesions in the early stages. The World Health Organization estimates that 60-90% of school children and nearly 100% of adults have or have had caries<sup>3</sup>.

The concept of dental caries has changed significantly over the last decade. While the only way of managing caries used to be the complete removal of the demineralized tissues, today, caries is considered a dynamic process, which, if diagnosed in time, could be reversed. The current treatment philosophy is to prevent and detect dental disease at the earliest stage in order to avoid invasive treatment. With the current understanding of the nature of dental disease and its process, the treatment philosophy is now changing to a more conservative approach and the concept of minimal intervention is gaining popularity in modern dentistry throughout the world. Early caries detection is essential for minimal intervention dentistry because it could give the opportunity to reverse the process and eliminate or at least postpone the surgical treatment. The ideal caries detection device should be able to detect the caries from the earliest stages, when the organic matrix is still not damaged, to the latest stages of cavitated lesion<sup>4</sup>. Current conventional diagnostic methods rely mainly on visual, tactile methods paired with radiographs. Each of these methods have significant drawbacks; Visual examination is highly technique sensitive and subjective, and tactile methods of examination are unreliable for examining proximal areas due to lack of eye contact with the proximal surface itself and some studies have indicated that the tip of the probe may cause micro abrasions of the enamel or damage to areas of remineralization if present.

Additionally, radiographs are known to expose the patient to harmful ionizing radiation present with technique sensitivity cannot be used frequently. New imaging technologies are in demand for the early

### Near infrared imaging technology

Near Infrared Imaging serves as a valuable diagnostic aid in the early detection of interproximal caries. The near infrared (NIR) is the region of the electromagnetic spectrum between 0.7 to 2.0 micrometers ( $\mu$ m)<sup>6</sup>. The iTero Element 5D Imaging System uses light of wavelength (= 850nm) in the electromagnetic spectrum which on interaction with the hard tissue of the tooth provides additional data of its structure. Enamel is transparent to NIRI due to the reduced scattering co-efficient of light, allowing it to pass through its entire thickness and present as a dark area, whereas the dentin appears bright due to the scattering effect of light caused by the orientation of the dentinal tubules, any interferences/pathological lesions/ areas of demineralization appear as bright areas in a NIRI image due to the increased scattering within the region.

iTero Element 5D Imaging System is an innovative integrated optical diagnostic aid (uses class 1 laser) and is the first 3D intraoral scanner with NIRI technology. With one scan, it is possible to view multiple layers of data: 3D model, 2D color images and NIRI images mapped to the 3D model. The user can rotate a 3D model of the teeth on the computer monitor and without looking at the patient to evaluate it from different angles and review the corresponding color and NIRI images at the same time to gather a comprehensive view of the situation. The system digitally captures the 3D geometry and color of the patient's intraoral dental structures using a proprietary optical, non-contact, focus detection technique.

The device also includes capabilities of NIRI function that captures data beneath the tooth surface using NIRI illumination during routine scanning. Incorporating both the NIRI images and the color images captured by the system can aid in the detection of caries. Images are available in real time on the screen, can be enlarged, and contrasts can be adjusted based on preference. Additionally, scans can be saved and viewed later as desired or paired with tools such as TimeLapse to monitor areas of interest.

Optical methods have the advantage that they do not use ionizing radiation. For this reason, these procedures can be used as often as desired to monitor caries. Several clinical studies have showed NIRI sensitivity to be as potent as radiographic examinations and are well suited for the detection and imaging of interproximal caries<sup>7</sup>.





## Тего

### Literature

Numerous studies have been conducted concerning near infrared imaging that can be traced back to the early 1990s. Some noteworthy articles have been mentioned as follows:

#### 1. Fried D, Glena RE, Featherstone JD, Seka W. Nature of light scattering in dental enamel and dentin at visible and nearinfrared wavelengths. Applied Optics. 1995;34(7):12781286<sup>8</sup>

**Objective:** In this study, Fried et al. measured the optical properties of fully index-matched samples of enamel and dentin as a step in calculating the distribution of deposited energy in teeth. The light-scattering properties of dental enamel and dentin were measured at 543, 632, and 1053 nm between 0° and 180° in appropriate index-matching baths. From the measured distributions and comparison with Monte Carlo 1MC2 simulations of light scattering in these tissues, the optical coefficients, the nature of the phase function, and the scattering anisotropy were derived for dentin and enamel at these wavelengths.

(NILT) and PSP-Bitewing radiographs and to compare the interobserver and intraobserver differences in addition to observers' experience level to detect early interproximal caries lesions in vivo

**Methods:** A total of 52 untreated posterior teeth with and without varying degrees of early interproximal carious lesions were included. Bitewing radiographs using digital phosphor plates (PSP-Bitewing) and NILT were used to clarify the diagnosis. An oral and maxillofacial radiologist and a restorative dentistry consultant evaluated the images twice. A separate appointment for clinical validation and restoration was made. Kappa coefficients were calculated to assess both intraobserver and interobserver agreements for each evaluation method. Scores obtained from PSP-Bitewing and NILT were compared with the clinical validation via receiver operating characteristic (ROC) analysis.

**Results:** No significant differences were found between PSP-Bitewing radiography and NILT for detecting early interproximal carious lesions with high average Az results. Both intraobserver

**Results:** In the visible and NIR wavelengths, dentin and enamel weakly absorb light, and light scattering plays an important role in determining the deposited energy distribution in the tissue. The scattering and absorption coefficients of enamel compare favorably with literature values measured using an integrating sphere. The measured scattering and absorption coefficients of dentin are both almost an order of magnitude larger than for enamel. Preliminary, two-dimensional, spatially resolved MC simulations using the optical parameters determined in this study indicate that the use of visible and NIR laser beams of, 1-mm diameter on the enamel surface may lead to preferential energy deposition near the dentin–enamel interface. This may have negative consequences such as subsurface heating and cracking.

**Relevance:** Use of NIRI has been studied in enamel, which shows high transparency. There is published data available regarding this technology in teeth, and more specifically in enamel and dentin. There is substantial evidence dating from 1990 for the potential use of NIR light for detecting caries in enamel, due to its high transparency when illuminated by Near Infra-Red light.

## 2. Comparison of diagnostic methods for early interproximal caries detection with near-infrared light transillumination: an in vivo study Ismail Hakki Baltacioglu and Kaan Orhan<sup>9</sup>

**Background:** Although numerous studies have used digital intraoral imaging, only a few studies have used photo-optical methods for the diagnosis of caries. Moreover, several limitations exist in terms of observers (experience and specialty) and the caries lesion itself. Hence, the aims of this study were to evaluate the diagnostic capability of near-infrared light transillumination and interobserver agreement values were relatively higher for NILT evaluation. The Az values increased at second evaluations for both caries detection methods.

**Conclusion:** NILT examination has an appropriate sensitivity and diagnostic accuracy for detecting early interproximal caries lesions and can be considered as a method of choice for detecting caries without the use of ionizing radiation.

#### 3. Evaluation of two imaging techniques: near-infrared transillumination and dental radiographs for the detection of early approximal enamel caries. Maia AM, Karlsson L, Margulis W, Gomes AS.<sup>10</sup>

**Objective:** The aim of this paper was to evaluate a transillumination (TI) system using near-infrared (NIR) light and bitewing radiographs for the detection of early approximal enamel caries lesions.

**Methods:** Mesiodistal sections of teeth (n = 14) were cut with various thicknesses from 1.5 mm to 4.75 mm. Both sides of each section were included, 17 approximal surfaces with natural enamel caries and 11 surfaces considered intact. The approximal surfaces were illuminated by NIR light and X-ray. Captured images were analysed by two calibrated specialists in radiology, and re-analysed after 6 months using stereomicroscope images as a gold standard.

**Results:** The interexaminer reliability (Kappa test statistic) for the NIR TI technique showed moderate agreement on first (0.55) and second (0.48) evaluation, and low agreement for bitewing radiographs on first (0.26) and second (0.32) evaluation. In terms of accuracy, the sensitivity for the NIR TI system was 0.88 and the specificity was 0.72. For the bitewing radiographs the sensitivity ranged from 0.35 to 0.53 and the specificity ranged from 0.50 to 0.72.

2



З

## Тего

**Conclusion:** In the same samples and conditions tested, NIR TI images showed reliability and the enamel caries surfaces were better identified than on dental radiographs.

4. Russotto, F, Tirone, F, Salzano, S, Borga, FC, Paolino, D, Ferraro, A, Botasso, S. Clinical evaluation of near-infrared light transillumination (NIRT) as an interproximal caries detection tool in a large sample of patients in a private practice. J Radiol Imaging. 2016;1(1):1-5<sup>11</sup>

**Background:** A study has been carried out in order to evaluate in vivo the diagnostic performance of near-infrared light transillumination (NIRT) compared to digital radiographic examination (RE) in the detection of class II carious lesions.

**Methods:** A total of 114 patients were included, and 2957 proximal surfaces were considered. Surfaces were imaged by means of NIRT and radiographed with a photostimulable phosphor system. NIRT and radiographic images were observed by two blinded operators. Their diagnoses were compared with those made while visiting the patients, when visual-tactile, radiographic and NIRT data were matched by expert operators to obtain the reference diagnoses. Sensitivity, specificity and inter-observer consistency were calculated.

**Conclusions:** NIRT should be used in caries diagnosis in combination with radiographic images. In fact, NIRT can help to correct a false positive diagnosis of enamel caries. Furthermore, NIRT could be used to detect caries in patients for whom non-urgent radiographic exposition is contraindicated and to monitor caries in medically treated patients.

#### 5. Caries Detecion and Diagnostics with near – infrared light transillumination : Clinical experiences .Friederike Sochtig, DDS/Reinhard Hickel,DDS./Jan Kuhnisch,DDS,MDS<sup>12</sup>

The aim of the study was to present the function and potential of diagnosing caries lesions using a recently introduced near-infrared(NIR) transillumination technique (DIAGNOcam, KaVO).

**Materials and Methods:** The study included 130 adolescents and adults with complete permanent dentition (age >12). All patients underwent visual examination and, if necessary, bitewing radiographs. Proximal and occlusal surfaces, which had not yet been restored, were photographed by a NIR transillumination camera system using light of 780nm rather than ionizing radiation. OF the study patients.85 showed 127 proximal dentin caries

**Results:** Throughout the visits, 395 caries were detected. When investigating without clinical information and in a blind manner, RE performed significantly better than NIRT regarding sensitivity analysis (0.591 vs. 0.456, p<0.001), and NIRT performed significantly better than Radiographic examination (RE) regarding specificity analysis (0.980 vs 0.933,p<0.001). However, NIRT showed sensitivity similar to RE when only enamel caries were concerned. With regard to no agreement between the two positives for enamel caries (95% from 0.699 to 0.791) was observed in RE. NIRT was very likely to detect and correct the erroneous positive diagnosis of enamel carious lesions obtained using RE (955 CI for probability from 0.938 to 0.979). lesions that were treated operatively.

**Results:** Based on the practical experiences to date by the authors, a possible classification of diagnosis was introduced. The main result of the study was that NIR light was able to visualize caries lesions on proximal and occlusal surfaces.

**Conclusion:** The study suggests that NIR Trans illumination is a method that may help to avoid bitewing radiographs for diagnosis of caries in everyday clinical practice.



4

## іТего™

#### NIRI - A reflective concept of light and its mechanism of action



#### NIRI as a diagnostic aid for interproximal caries detection above the gingiva without use of radiation:

Interproximal carious lesions are clinically apparent as a chalky white discoloration. It is estimated that it takes about 4 years for an initial proximal lesion to be seen clinically<sup>13</sup>. Effective diagnosis of interproximal carious lesions is affected by the natural anatomy of the tooth, alignment within the arch and technique sensitivity involved with radiographs.

A study conducted at the University of California (UCLA) School of Dentistry found that when using traditional film radiographs, caries presence and depth are misdiagnosed up to 40% of the time. In addition, healthy teeth are misdiagnosed as having caries up to 20% of the time.

Hence, using effective tools that aid in confirming the presence of a lesion at it's earliest stage can prove to be a major advantage while treating patients.



#### **Image interpretation - Tooth with caries**







## іТего™

#### Case presentation 1: Healthy tooth structure (maxillary premolar #12)



Figure 1: Image demonstrating the left maxillary premolar #12 as seen in NIRI. A uniformly dark outer enamel layer with a bright center indicating the dentin is a classic example of a healthy tooth structure with no apparent lesions, note the constrast between the enamel-dentin provides a clear, appreciable demaraction between the two.

When examined in multiple modes (color view, intraoral camera view and NIRI) comparisons can be made to aid in differential diagnosis; in this case, uniform color of the tooth with no apparent discoloration or loss of structural integrity indicates the presence of a healthy tooth.



Fig.1

#### Case presentation 2: Healthy tooth #10 with an Invisalign attachment



Figure 2: Image showing (#10) left maxillary lateral incisor with an Invisalign attachment on the buccal. Inspection of the occlusal surface under NIRI suggests a healthy tooth structure with no evidence of carious lesions or enamel demineralization.

Note: The presence of attachments in this case does not have any negative effect on the NIRI image.





## іТего™

#### Case presentation 3: Proximal carious lesion (maxillary premolar #13)



Figure 3: A bright spot in the mesial aspect of the left maxillary premolar indicates the presence of a proximal carious lesion. The position of #12 (rotated and inclined) in relation to #13 creates a narrow area which is difficult to clean and may favor accumulation of food and debris over time. Note in the image from the intraoral camera there is no evidence of underlying carious activity.

Fig. 3

#### Case presentation 4: Proximal carious lesion and composite filling (Maxillary premolar #13)



Figure 4: A mesial bright spot in the left maxillary premolar (#13) indicates the presence of a carious lesion. Note the distal of #13 presents with a dark area, on comparison with the color image from the intraoral camera, the presence of an existing composite restoration is confirmed.





## іТего™

#### Case presentation 5: Proximal carious lesion (maxillary premolar #4



Figure 5: NIRI image of #4 indicates a bright wedge shaped area advancing towards the DEJ suggesting the presence of carious activity.

Fig. 5

#### Case presentation 6: Proximal carious lesion (maxillary premolar #12)



Figure 6: NIRI image of #12 indicates the presence of a proximal carious lesion (distal).





## іТего™

#### Case presentation 7: Healthy tooth (maxillary left premolar #12)



Figure 7: Image showing (#12) left maxillary premolar, corresponding NIRI image suggests a healthy tooth structure with no evidence of carious lesions or enamel demineralization

Fig.7

#### Case presentation 8: Dental fluorosis (mandibular left canine #22), distal interproximal carious lesion (#21)



Figure 8: Dental flurosis is one of the most common disorders of the enamel presenting with characteristic permanent discoloration. This case is particularly interesting as is it shows the ability of NIRI to detect the changes in the structural integrity of enamel. Note: Instances like these may mimick the presence of caries, in such instances it is valueable to make comparisons with color images before arriving at a conclusion. Also seen in this image is a distal interproximal carious lesion on #21.





## іТего™

#### **Case presentation 9:** Bonded mandibular lingual arch wire



Figure 9: Image shows a good example of a bonded lingual arch wire in the mandibular anteriors. Note: The NIRI image remains abolsutely clear of any obstacles and ready for interpretation.

Fig. 9

#### **Case presentation 10:** Stains in the mandibular anteriors (lingual)



Figure 10: Stains are commonly seen in the mouth especially in individuals who have a habit of smoking. The above image suggests that stains do not have any significant effect on the resultant NIRI image.





## Пего™

#### **Case presentation 11:**

#### **Proximal carious lesion (mesial#4 and distal #5) with treatment plan**



Figure 11: Image on the left shows a patient scan from a routine dental check-up appointment. Patient had no visual intraoral signs of caries or any associated pain. Find below a detailed summary of the steps taken in the diagnosis and treatment planning which lead to successfully restoring a proximal carious lesion in #5 in the early stages completed in a single visit.

Fig. 11

01



Image from the intraoral camera

On visual examination, small white



#### **Graphic representation**

Graphic representation of #5



surface spots were present on #5.

Patient did not feel any pain associated with #5.



#### **Periapical radiographs**

Periapical x-rays were prescribed as a part of routine check-up.

Radiograph suggested no significant findings.



#### **Treatment procedure photograph**

Based on the findings from NIRI, on removal of superficial tooth structure, brown, decayed carious lesion in the distal aspect was found.



#### iTero scan in colour

Findings from the scan were same as that from the intra oral camera.

07	
	all'alter

#### Post treatment photograph

Based on the findings from NIRI, on removal of superficial tooth structure, brown, decayed carious lesion in the distal aspect was found.

10





#### **NIRI** image

The NIRI image of the same area shows bright spots in the distal area of #5 suggesting the presence of a proximal carious lesion advancing towards the DEJ.





## іТего™

#### Case presentation 12: Calculus and stains in the mandibular anterior teeth



Figure 12: The formation of calculus can be triggered by multiple factors; most commonly diet, poor oral hygiene, systemic disease or medication. The presence of calculus does not have any significant effect on the tooth in NIRI; Calculus itself presents as areas of brightness in NIRI.



#### **Case presentation 13:**

**Proximal carious lesion in the mesial of #31 with treatment planning** 



Figure 13: Image to the left shows a patient scan from a routine dental check up appointment. Patient had no symptoms of caries or any associated pain. Find below a detailed summary of the steps taken to diagnose and plan treatment for a proximal carious lesion in the mesial of tooth #31.





## іТего™





#### Image from the Intraoral camera

On visual examination, mild discoloration with existing composite restorations on tooth #30 and #31 were seen.



#### **NIRI** image

The NIRI image suggests a bright conical lesion with its apex directed towards the dentin suggests the presence of a carious lesion in the mesial of #31.

Also seen in this image is a dark area in the mesial of #30 suggesting presence of a restoration.



#### **Bitewing Radiographs**

Bite wing radiographs were prescribed as a part of the routine check up.



05

#### **Graphic representation**

Graphic representation of #31.



#### OPG

An OPG was also taken for this case, OPG verifies the existing restorations on tooth #30 and #31.

The radiograph indicates a presence of an interproximal lesion on #31 and an existing restoration on #30



#### **Restorative procedure**

With the NIRI image used as a reference, the affected tooth structure was removed and was followed by a restorative procedure.

**Limitations of the technology:** Current limitations of the technology are mostly around existing restorations. In the presence of restorations such as amalgam or composite resins, NIRI is unable to penetrate through the structure of the tooth. The insufficient data from the scan in these scenarios causes a blurry, dark and ill-defined resultant image that is not suitable for examination.

**Instances mimicking interproximal caries:** Teeth involving enamel demineralization conditions such as tooth wear, enamel hypoplasia and fluorosis (as seen in case 7) may mimic the presence of interproximal caries under NIRI; some dental cements (such as oxides and phosphates) may also exhibit the same behavior on interaction with NIRI, best practices to avoid misinterpretation in such cases would be to compare the NIRI images with the color images from the scan and other applicable examination techniques.





## іТего™

#### Case presentation 14: Composite restoration (mandibular right #29#30)



Figure 14: Composite restoration in the distal of #29 and mesial of #30 presents as a dark area which is comparitively dull in constrast when compared with the adjacent structures. The inability of Near infrared light to pass through existing restoration results in the presentation of a dark area.

**Fig. 14** 

#### Case presentation 15: Amalgam restoration (maxillary right molar #3)



Figure 15: Exisiting amalgam restorations (as seen to the left). Amalgam being an alloy creates a highly scattering effect on Near infrared light resulting in a dark image with ill defined anatomical landmarks which makes the image unsuitable for interpretation. In such cases, comparison with other available data is recommended.





## іТего™

**Conclusion:** Constant improvements in dental technology are shaping the way clinicians practice across the globe. Interactive technology also serves as an added benefit to patients of all ages who may be apprehensive about their dental visits.

As seen from all the case presentations in this article, NIRI has demonstrated to be an effective tool in aiding the diagnosis and monitoring early stages of interproximal caries above the gingiva in a wide array of clinical scenarios, ultimately leading towards the successful management of caries even in its earliest stages. NIRI, which is non-invasive by nature, can be used as frequently as required to monitor the patient's oral health and provide the patient with chairside education, which enables patients to appreciate and understand the finer details associated with their oral health.

The iTero Element 5D imaging system helps turn the concept of comprehensive dentistry into a reality in every dental practice.







### References

<sup>1</sup>Diagnosis and Management of Dental Caries Throughout Life National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Conference Statement, March 26–28, 2001

<sup>2</sup>Oral Health: The Silent Epidemic; the Surgeon Generals Perspective

Regina M. Benjamin, MD, MBA, VADM, USPHS

<sup>3</sup>The Global Burden of Oral Diseases and Risks to Oral Health, W.H.o Policy and Practice

<sup>4</sup>Dalli M, Çolac H, Hamidi MM. Minimal intervention concept: a new paradigm for operative dentistry. J Invest Clin Dent. 2012;3(3):167-175

<sup>5</sup>J. D. B. Featherstone and D. Young, "The need for new caries detection methods," Lasers in Dentistry V, San Jose, CA, Proc. SPIE 3593, 134-140 (1999).

<sup>6</sup>: Near-Infrared Imaging of Dental Decay at 1310 nm Daniel Fried, PhD\*, Michal Staninec, DDS, Cynthia L. Darling, PhD University of California San Francisco (UCSF) School of Dentistry, San Francisco, California

<sup>7</sup>Effectiveness of Near-Infrared transillumination in early caries diagnosis

Mirela-Marinova – Tokorova

Clinical Evaluation of Near Infrared light transillumination as an interproximal caries detection tool in a large sample of patients in a private practice – Francesco Russotto, F Tirone, Stepho Salzano, Borga, Ferraro, S. Botasso 2016

DIAGNOcam--a Near Infrared Digital Imaging Transillumination (NIDIT) technology.

Abdelaziz M, Krejci I

<sup>8</sup>Fried D, Glena RE, Featherstone JD, Seka W. Nature of light scattering in dental enamel and dentin at visible and nearinfrared wavelengths. Applied Optics. 1995;34(7):12781286.

<sup>9</sup>Comparison of diagnostic methods for early interproximal caries detection with near-infrared light transillumination: an in vivo study Ismail Hakki Baltacioglu and Kaan Orhan

<sup>10</sup>Evaluation of two imaging techniques: near-infrared transillumination and dental radiographs for the detection of early approximal enamel caries. Maia AM1, Karlsson L, Margulis W, Gomes AS.

<sup>11</sup>Clinical evaluation of near-infrared light transillumination (NIRT) as an interproximal caries detection tool in a large sample of patients in a private practice Francesco Russotto1, Federico Tirone1,\*, Stefano Salzano1, Francesco Coero Borga1,\*, Davide Paolino2, Alberto Ferraro1, and Samanta Botasso3

Journal of Radiology and Imaging

<sup>12</sup>Caries Detection and Diagnostics with near – infrared light transillumination : Clinical experiences

Friederike Sochtig, DDS/Reinhard Hickel, DDS./Jan Kuhnisch, DDS, MDS

<sup>13</sup>Elsevier Textbook of Oral Medicine Oral diagnosis and Oral radiology edition 2, Editiors Ravikiran Ongole BDS, MDS, Praveen BN, BDS,MDS

<sup>14</sup>White SC, Hollender L, Gratt BM. Comparison of xeroradiographs and film for detection of proximal surface caries. J Am Dent Assoc. 1984;108:755-759.

Special acknowledgement: Align would like to thank Dr. Ingo Baresel, Dr.Olivier Boujenah, Dr. Timo Weihard for their contribution to this article.

© 2019 Align Technology, Inc. All rights reserved. Invisalign, iTero, iTero Element, iTero elemnent 5D, the iTero logo, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. www.iTero.com | MKT-0003041 Rev B

#### \*iTero Element 5D is not yet available for sale in the US.\*iTero Element 5D is currently available in European Union countries with exception in Switzerland and Norway.

iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

# Tero™

**Pediatric patient case report** 

🔆 invisalign® Тего

## Improving operational efficiency in a multi-disciplinary practice by using the **iTero™ scanner and ADAPT services.**



#### Dr. Todd Moore (Vancouver, BC, Canada)

Dr. Todd Moore is a practicing orthodontist who completed a Master of Science degree in dental science studying protein biochemistry at the University of British Columbia before attending dental school at the University of Western Ontario. He completed his orthodontic residency at Eastman Dental Center in Rochester NY. He currently teaches part-time at UBC while working full-time at the Pediatric Dental Group (PDG). PDG is a group practice comprised of six clinics in four locations and two operatories at a separate surgery center in Vancouver BC and the surrounding areas (www.pdgdental.com). As a child, Dr. Moore was a patient of PDG and Dr. David Kennedy (founder of PDG with Dr Richard Kramer over 50 years ago), who inspired him to pursue a career in orthodontics. Dr. Moore was a member of the pilot cohort of the Align Digital and Practice Transformation (ADAPT) service to optimize operational workflows and processes to enhance the patient's experience and improve customer and staff satisfaction.



#### **Executive summary:**

- Align Technology's ADAPT consulting service helped us identify areas for improvement in our practice and implement meaningful changes resulting in an increase in net production and net collections, revenue growth, and an increase in total exams and case starts.
- We started more Invisalign<sup>®</sup> cases when we took an iTero scan on every patient at the time of their in-person exam by the 2. pediatric dentist. The scan is used to screen for potential bite problems, dental problems, and gingival problems. The patient is then referred to see an orthodontist and the scans can be used by the orthodontist if there is a need for early interceptive treatment. This approach allowed the team at the orthodontist office to visually communicate findings with the parent and the patient, implement virtual consults, and ultimately reduce the doctor's chair time per patient.
- Our new patient intake process leveraging the iTero scanner has been scalable for the staff, thereby freeing up the doctor's 3. capacity to see more patients.
- The Invisalign<sup>®</sup> Outcome Simulator on the iTero scanner is a helpful interactive tool that allows the team to visually communicate a patient's functional problems along with the treatment plan in real time.
- Parents are more accepting of a 2-phase treatment approach when they learn that the Phase 1 treatment philosophy in our 5. office primarily addresses functional concerns and not just esthetics, which allows for an easier, more esthetics-focused Phase 2 treatment later.

#### **Practice background**

Our pediatric-orthodontic group (PDG) consists of six clinics in four office locations, and two operatories at a shared surgical center. The group has seven pediatric dental specialists and three orthodontists. The group's co-founder, Dr. David Kennedy, was one of the first orthodontists to partner with Ms. Karen Moawad at Hummingbird Associates. Together, they pioneered an approach to doctor-time scheduling to optimize the rate-limiting resource of the doctor's time in an orthodontic practice. This was done by measuring the number of minutes needed for each orthodontic procedure performed and identifying whose time is needed during each appointment.

Since then, we have continued to improve our processes, and we enrolled in Align Digital and Practice Transformation (ADAPT) consulting service to help our practice create personalized strategies to achieve our goals. This engagement focused on leveraging digital orthodontics to achieve greater efficiency, profitability, and patient and staff satisfaction. During our 12-month engagement period with ADAPT, a highly-personalized fee-based consulting service, the practice's operations were assessed from various perspectives including production, marketing, finance, and customer experience.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology, Inc. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology, Inc. in connection with this publication.



# Tero™

**Pediatric patient case report** 

#### The ADAPT program overview

The ADAPT (Align Digital And Practice Transformation) service is a highly-personalized fee-based consulting service. The service is a 12-month process which consists of weekly or bi-weekly team meetings at convenient times to minimize office disruption. The ADAPT service leverages the practice's data to develop an analysis of key performance indicators (KPIs) to help drive awareness into areas of opportunity. With the data from your practice, ADAPT develops a strategy with recommendations to optimize and grow your practice. If additional data is needed, the ADAPT team can help provide the tools needed to collect the information. Once alignment on the strategy is achieved, an implementation plan is created which focuses on the key areas identified.

The process begins with doctor and team member interviews, in-office observations, and surveys to understand the daily workflows of the practice as they are today. Once the data has been collected, an office assessment is created. Presented in the office assessment are performance metrics that the action plan will aim to improve. When areas for improvement are identified, tangible next steps are introduced.

In the first phase of the ADAPT service, the customer acquisition journey is reviewed, including how prospective patients find the office, schedule an initial consultation, and experience your practice for the first time. In the second phase, the operational efficiency of the practice is evaluated, to help streamline and optimize processes towards making scheduling and treatment workflows as efficient as possible. The third phase of the ADAPT service focuses on demand generation. We begin by leveraging your existing customer database to develop nurturing campaigns and targeted marketing to get new leads and referrals from existing patients. We then transition to a fourth phase which focuses on external marketing to drive new patients to your practice. This can include social media and external agency marketing options. All the proposals presented are tied to specific goals that use performance metrics to gauge their impact. For additional program details, please visit: **www.adaptbyalign.com**.

#### Practice bottlenecks prior to enrolling in the **ADAPT** program

The initial assessment revealed the following opportunities for improvement:

#### **Revenue generation from new case starts** 1.

Most of our starts were coming from pending cases already in the pipeline, but the pipeline was not being replenished. This situation would eventually keep the practice from generating enough revenue to sustain healthy operations.

#### **Operational efficiency in appointment scheduling** 2.

The clinic was booking too much orthodontist time for the initial screening visits, and that we needed a way to identify potential treatments earlier in the process. If the patient's clinical needs could be identified earlier, the type of appointment and the amount of orthodontist time needed could be booked much more efficiently.

#### **Process efficiency in patient records** 3.

Before we engaged ADAPT, not every patient would get scanned at the initial doctor consultation with a pediatric dentist, and the staff had to wait for the doctor to determine what to do next because scans at that time were primarily used as digital impressions for orthodontic appliances and diagnostic records once there was an agreement to start orthodontic treatment. This created ambiguity and a bottleneck in our patient records process, which increased our patient wait times.

Therefore, an action plan to generate demand from our new patient consults was created, but to be successful, we would need to make the consultation workflow more efficient, identify prospective patients earlier in the process, and improve our utilization of doctor time to handle the streamlined workflow.

#### **Process changes guided by the ADAPT program**

#### **1.0** The impact of implementing the iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner into the front-end of our consultation workflow

invisalign<sup>®</sup>

Пего™

Our pediatric patients are first seen by the pediatric dentists where iTero intraoral scans are taken at the time of the patient exam. The scan is used to screen for potential bite problems, dental problems, and gingival problems. Once iTero scans are examined by the pediatric dentist, the patients might be referred for an evaluation with an orthodontist when the iTero scans are shared with an orthodontist.

Having an iTero scan taken at the pediatric dentist before seeing the orthodontist provides consistency in image quality, allows for doctors to communicate clinical findings with the patients and parents visually, and allows orthodontists to triage patients improving appointment efficiency and driving new patient case starts.

#### 1.1. Appointment triaging of new patient consults

Eliminating a decision bottleneck when determining a patient's need for orthodontic treatment streamlined our consultation workflow and increased our scheduling efficiency, because the type of appointment needed for the initial consultation could be triaged, and patients who did not need orthodontic treatment could be filtered out early.

Previously, patients who were 12 years of age and older (assumed to be in the permanent dentition or close to full eruption) used to be always scanned with an iTero intraoral scanner prior to their consultation with the doctor. However, patients who were younger than 12 (assumed to be in the primary or mixed dentition) were never scanned with iTero and only had their photos and a panoramic radiograph taken. This created an operational efficiency bottleneck at patient scheduling and required a change in our upstream patient intake process.

The change was to implement the iTero scanner into the front-end of our consultation workflow with the pediatric dentist where every patient gets scanned with an iTero scanner irrespective of age, once they had an in-person exam by their pediatric dentist. If there is a need for orthodontic treatment, our pediatric dentists refer the patients to visit our orthodontists and the iTero scans are provided to an orthodontist. This makes the process more scalable by allowing the clinic to see more patients and triaging patients who do not need orthodontic treatment earlier in the process. (Refer to the Bonus section for details.)


## Tero™

#### **Pediatric patient case report**

#### **1.2 iTero™ scanning provides consistent images**

Taking an intraoral scan at the time of the patient exam by the pediatric dentists as part of the new patient intake process instead of after a problem is identified generates a consistent process that provides high-quality and standardized images across the practice resulting in more information for the patient consultation. Furthermore, the orthodontist's review of the scan also determines the amount of time needed for the initial consultation, which prevents staff from scheduling appointments longer than necessary.

#### **1.3 iTero scanning allows for visual communication of clinical findings**

With the Invisalign<sup>®</sup> Outcome Simulator on the iTero scanner, our doctors are able to efficiently communicate their clinical findings visually, and how the patient's teeth could look post-treatment, which helps families make well-informed decisions before starting treatment.<sup>1</sup> The success we experienced was also attributed to our entire team getting trained and being willing to adopt a digital workflow to enhance the customer's experience.

#### 2.0 Changes to scheduling process to increase practice efficiency

Another finding from the ADAPT assessment was that our chair time and

#### 2.3. Operational impact of improved scheduling process

The impact of modifying our scheduling process has been significant. The number of consults that can now be completed in a typical workday has guadrupled, but the doctor-time has only increased by 1.2 to 2-fold (e.g., 3-5 minutes of total doctor time for each pre-screened consultation vs. 10-15 minutes of total doctor time per the traditional consultation).

🔆 invisalign

Тего™

The "scan up-front" adjustment to our operational process at the consultation appointment with the pediatric dentist also has the potential to add tremendous value to the practice's future revenues by increasing the recall patient pool (i.e., those not yet ready or able to start orthodontic treatment). Our pediatric clinic patients can also be scanned during their pediatric dental appointments, and their scans can be reviewed by an orthodontist without needing to visit the clinic a second time.

Additionally, once the patient has had an in-person exam from their pediatric dentist and had their scans taken, the practice workflow can continue uninterrupted even if the clinicians are away from the office. The orthodontist can review scans remotely, communicate the treatment plan to the treatment coordinator, and have additional appointments set up for later.

labor allocations could be optimized even more. Since the number of new patients available for orthodontic consultation was not a constraint for us, changing how the new patient exam is scheduled and staffed was our greatest opportunity to impact productivity and practice growth.

#### 2.1 Historical patient exam scheduling

Historically, one hour of chair time (with 10 minutes of doctor time) was allocated for each new orthodontic consultation. An 8-hour work schedule was therefore limited to 8 new patient exams a day per chair unless the exams were overlapped (which created other problems with our office workflow).

#### 2.2 Improved patient exam scheduling

Many of our patients are initially seen for crowding and spacing concerns prior to having their restorative work completed by the pediatric dentist, so a full one-hour orthodontic consultation is not needed until after their pediatric dental treatment has been completed.

To improve our scheduling efficiency, a full one-hour consultation is now only scheduled if the patient needs orthodontic treatment and is ready to start. All other types of consultations can be scheduled for 15 minutes of chair time (with 3-5 minutes of doctor time). Provided that the patient has had an in-person exam from their pediatric dentist and the scans are shared with an orthodontist, the orthodontist can review scans remotely; and in order to minimize disruptions with work and school, orthodontic consultation discussions of pre-screened patients can also be virtual.

This workflow is extremely convenient for the parents, who appreciate not having to take their kids out of school, drive across town, find parking, and then sit in the waiting room for a separate appointment with the orthodontist.

### **Practice impact as measured by key performance indicators**

#### 1. Increase in production and collections

The ADAPT process uses measurable outcomes as way to gauge progress, and the impact of this new workflow to our practice metrics has been significant. During the Covid-19 pandemic, even with a city mandate that reduced the maximum number of individuals allowed in the office at any given time, our adoption of this new workflow increased production in 2021 by 6 percent, and our collections increased by 10 percent compared to 2019, when we were operating at full capacity (Chart 1).



Chart 1: Net production and net collections 2019-2021.

<sup>1</sup> The Invisalign treatment outcome simulator software currently does not support primary or mixed dentition.



## Tero™

### **Pediatric patient case report**

#### 🔆 invisalign<sup>®</sup> іТего™

#### 2. Growth in production per hour

By October 2021, the practice had increased the number of its new patients such that our production in dollars per doctor per hour grew to 33 percent above 2019 (pre-Covid-19 pandemic) levels (Chart 2). The improvement was 58 percent above 2020 levels and reflects the impact of expanding our capacity and cutting down on unnecessarily long consults.



#### 3. Increase in total exams and patient case starts

Ultimately, we were able to see more exams and start more patients in fewer hours. We also overcame a 30 percent and 43 percent decline experienced in 2020, in starts and exams, respectively, and ended up with a 4 percent and 3 percent increase in 2021 compared to 2019 levels (Chart 3).

Within a year, we also reversed the net-production-to-net-collection ratio from -3.8 percent to a healthy 6 percent, which meant that the practice



### Conclusion

In summary, the impact of the iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner workflow that we implemented as part of our ADAPT plan of action is that our appointment scheduling has become much more flexible and convenient for the patient. The scans can be taken by our staff at any time after an initial in-person exam by the pediatric dentist, and once the 3-D color image data has been collected and shared with an orthodontist, the orthodontist can follow up to discuss the findings with the patient at a convenient time by leveraging in-person and virtual consults. This protocol has reduced wait times especially on our busier clinic days, and it has helped patients flow through the office faster and much more smoothly than before, but without reducing the quality of the consult.

When city-wide mandates during the COVID-19 pandemic limited the number of people allowed in the clinic, we were able to shift away from the traditional in-person consultation model and provide hybrid consultations by leveraging a patient scan taken during an in-person visit to the doctor with follow-up calls. As a result, our case starts increased during this time period. Our customer satisfaction has also improved due to the increased appointment flexibility and convenience, and greater productivity in the clinic has opened up more personal time for the clinicians to teach or spend time with family.



Chart 3: Relative growth in Exams and Starts using 2019 as the baseline.

## Тего™

**Pediatric patient case report** 

🔆 invisalign іТего™

**Clinical Example of an iTero**<sup>TM</sup> scanner empowered orthodontic-pedodontic treatment: iTero scans and Phase 1 orthodontic treatment with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> First aligners in our practice

**Patient:** 

Age of the patient:

7 years, 11 months old

**Gender:** Male

**Chief concern:** The front tooth was "backwards".

• Previous pediatric dental history of a retained upper left primary central incisor (due to lingual eruption of the permanent incisor) and significant caries (restored with stainless steel crowns)

#### **Diagnosis:**

#### Dental

 Class I molar relationship with mild crowding in the early mixed dentition

**Clinical photos and radiographs:** 



• Anterior crossbite of the permanent upper left central incisor

#### Skeletal

- Mandibular prognathic
- Reduced facial convexity (straight profile)
- Upper incisor proclination

#### **Pediatric dental considerations**

• Given the patient's significant caries experience (previously treated under general anesthesia), the ability to brush and floss normally during orthodontic treatment was critical. A fixed appliance treatment option would have required banding due to the numerous stainless steel crowns present, which would have made oral hygiene even more challenging. The Invisalign First Phase 1 treatment option was much more suitable for the patient's dental situation.

**Initial iTero scans:** 





### **Pediatric patient case report**

### Invisalign<sup>®</sup> features used:

- Conventional 4mm attachments on the permanent first molars for maximum aligner retention (no attachments on the stainless-steel crowns)
- Lingual bite ramps in the upper aligners to temporarily open the bite
- Staging: Expand the permanent molars first

Invisalign treatment plan (ClinCheck<sup>®</sup> set-up):



🔆 invisalign

іТего™

#### **End of Phase I treatment:**

Age of patient: 8 years, 8 months (9 years, 1 month at the time of final records)

Phase 1 treatment time: 15 months

#### Number of aligners used:

- Upper: 32 + 22
- Lower: 23 + 16

Aligner change interval (days per aligner): Initially 7 days and reduced to 5 days after 8 weeks (the aligners would become loose after a week of wear, so the frequency of aligner changes was increased)

#### Auxiliaries used: None.

**Appointment scheduling:** Average of 10 aligners per visit every 8 weeks

**Total number of visits from aligner delivery to retainer delivery:** 7 visits

Number of emergency visits: None.

Pediatric dental care during/after orthodontic treatment: Routine check-up visits.

#### Retention

- Upper: Hawley with Adams clasps on the upper 6's.
- Lower: None (The pre-treatment crowding was minimal and the lower E's were present, so the risk of the L6s mesially tipping was non-existent. The dentition will likely transition naturally into the permanent dentition without incident.)
- Protocol: Full-time wear for 6 months and then night-time wear until the retainer no-longer fits due to the eruption of the permanent teeth.

#### **Progress photos:**



The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology, Inc. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology, Inc. in connection with this publication.



## Тего™

### **Pediatric patient case report**

### **Clinical discussion**

Phase 1 orthodontic treatments in our practice are primarily for functional improvements, with a limited window of time available to treat the patient before the teeth begin to transition from primary to permanent. Ideally, any crossbites and functional shifts will be corrected no later than a year before the late mixed dentition phase begins. When the parents learn that the corrections in the first phase of treatment are primarily functional and not just esthetic, they are more accepting of a 2-phase approach. This is where patient communications using the iTero™ scans are very helpful, because we can show the parents areas that are not always obvious when the patient smiles. We will also tell them that if all the functional goals are achieved after Phase 1, then the goal of Phase 2 treatment is more for esthetics, and therefore becomes optional.

To avoid treatment fatigue during Phase 1, the primary treatment goal should be achieved as quickly as possible while the patients are engaged. During the consultation visit, the patient and parent should also be shown alternative treatment appliances to Invisalign<sup>®</sup> First aligners, so that they can better appreciate being able to eat, brush and floss normally during aligner treatment compared to traditional orthodontic appliances.

To help motivate younger patients to maintain good oral hygiene throughout their aligner treatment, we will also show them clinical photos of dental caries, so they understand the consequences of not brushing well. We will also describe poor brushing conditions as a "greenhouse" for bacteria, so that they develop a mental picture of the potential problem.

🔆 invisalign<sup>®</sup>

Тего

The bigger opportunity for our dental group is for every 7- to 8-year-old pediatric patient in our clinics to be scanned with the iTero scanner by our staff, and for the patients to receive a call from the doctor afterwards. Our hybrid consultation model with the iTero scan taken up front gives us a path forward without compromising the consistency of the data needed to provide quality care. Doing this would build an amazing recall program where every patient's orthodontic and dental condition is monitored on a regular basis, so that we can intercept any orthodontic problems identified and keep them from becoming bigger problems that are harder to treat later.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology, Inc. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology, Inc. in connection with this publication.



## Tero™

🔆 invisalign

Тего™

**Pediatric patient case report** 

### Bonus section: Workflow process for maximizing doctor efficiency in our orthodontic-pedodontic office with the iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner

Scanning patients in the pediatric dental practice during their exam and using the scans to pre-diagnose and have orthodontic conversations with parents over the phone or via video chat has allowed us to see more patients and have more orthodontic starts than ever before, even when the city of Vancouver limited the number of people allowed on to the premises due to COVID-19 and the number of new patient exam slots in our office was reduced by 50%. We were still able to grow while providing the same or better quality of care.



TC = Treatment coordinator, TCA = Treatment coordinator assistant, DR = Doctor, CDA = Certified dental assistant, (#) = number of minutes allocated

In our new consultation model, patients that do not need treatment are triaged and very little doctor time is allocated (2 minutes each). Clinic time is also not utilized for these patients (except for the scan). For patients where treatment is recommended but the patient is not ready to start that day (hence no appliances are needed for that appointment), the amount of doctor time is only 5 minutes and the patient only requires 15 minutes of clinic time. Only patients who need orthodontic treatment and are ready to move forward with appliances that day will require the full 60-minute time slot in the clinic, and with slightly more doctor time (12 minutes instead of 10). The time savings from screening out patients who do not need treatment or who are not ready to start more than makes up for the trade-off of needing slightly more doctor time for those ready to move forward. The throughput is increased substantially with this process without creating additional bottlenecks in the workflow.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology, Inc. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology, Inc. in connection with this publication.

© 2022 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A001824 Rev A





### align education

## **Clinical Case Report**

Dr. Joshua Austin

# Building trust and enhancing communication during oral health exams

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, the latest tool on the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> Plus Series imaging system.



Dr. Joshua Austin runs a busy restorative dentistry practice in San Antonio, Texas. He also serves as an editorial director and monthly columnist for Dental Economics magazine, where he delves into topics such as dental products and technology.

When he's not working in his practice or writing, Dr. Austin frequently gives lectures to dental groups across the United States. His areas of expertise also include digital marketing and mental health.

He earned his degree from the University of Texas Health School of Dentistry and spent five years in the Department of Restorative Dentistry after graduation. Since 2018, Dr. Austin has been a member of the Align<sup>™</sup> Global Faculty.

### Background

When meeting with a prospective patient for the first time, building trust can be a challenge in a dental clinical environment. At our clinic, we aim to understand the individual's needs, provide the best solutions, and establish a long-term doctor-patient relationship. Traditionally, we gather their dental and medical history, take records such as radiographs, conduct a clinical visual exam, and use the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system to scan the patient.

The iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanner enables us to create a digital STL file with a 3D model of the person's oral cavity in just a few minutes. This digital model offers us access to various tools to illustrate clinical findings. The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite is the integration of multiple proprietary iTero<sup>™</sup> visualization and diagnostic aid tools into one easily accessible interface.

With the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, we can demonstrate within minutes what we see inside the patient's mouth from different perspectives. This allows us to communicate and educate new patients effectively. They can now see their mouths from various angles, and I can compare scans from two different



### <<

time points to understand how specific interventions have helped improve their oral health over time.

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite allows us to build trust in minutes, resulting in more meaningful and actionable conversations between doctors and patients while accepting the recommended treatment from day one. Finally, we conclude our consultations by sharing the iTero<sup>™</sup> scan report, which summarizes the clinical findings in a composite of images captured by the snapshot feature. It includes notes highlighting the areas that require attention, enabling patients to make informed treatment decisions. By incorporating the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, we are confident in our ability to provide optimal solutions while establishing a long-term doctor-patient relationship.

### **Case information**

GENDER: Male	Align™ Oral Health Suite	iei 🌒 🎓 🚳
AGE: 71 years		



After being absent for over a year, the patient presented for a periodic oral health exam. We had a previous scan from him, which we used to compare to the current oral health conditions using the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite. After scanning the patient's oral cavity and submitting the scan, I accessed the tool, which presents five conditions in the shape of a wheel (Figure 1).



**FIGURE 1:** The landing page displays a wheel with five conditions, and the clinician can select where to start the consultation based on the patient's needs observed and the chief complaint.

### **Overview**

I started showing the Overview condition to provide a general panorama of the oral health status. Using the side-by-side 3D compare feature we discussed general changes that occurred in the past year (Figure 2).

This patient's oral health drastically declined since his last visit 13 months ago. Overall, the following findings facilitated the conversation with the patient.



**FIGURE 2:** Within the Overview condition, I used the 3D side-by-side compare tool to contrast this patient's oral health condition in April 2021 with his condition in May 2023. In 13 months, this patient's oral health condition declined substantially.





### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

Tara publicationa | Laarp mara at

- White spots progressed into cavitated lesions that require composites, the clear evidence helped the patient understand and acknowledge the need for treatment.
- The oral hygiene did not improve, with evidence of dental plaque, impacted food, and calculus, especially in the lingual areas of

mandibular canines and incisors, helping him understand why we need to start this phase with a deep cleaning, and a prescription of fluoridated toothpaste to prevent incipient caries from progressing to cavitated lesions. Communicating the findings is only one part of an effective consultation. We also explain the consequences of not accepting the optimal treatment, while also offering treatment alternatives.

One of the advantages of the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite is that it provides the structure to conduct your consultations. Following this structure, we proceeded to review other conditions.

### **Tooth Health**

Under the condition Tooth Health, the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging), the integrated 3D intraoral camera, and the stone model are the tools recommended to assess in detail the health of hard tissues and the conditions of restorations.



When I showed the patient the findings, he reached out to touch the screen to enlarge and move the 3D digital model around. This broke the ice and made him participate in the discovery process. Generally, I replicate what I see during my visual clinical exam in the imaging system's screen. The difference is that when I do it in the patients' mouths, they cannot see it, nor can they participate in the process. In a way, this is how my exams differ, because the technology allows the patient to participate actively. Not only do the visualizations help me communicate and educate them, but also the interactions with the visuals from the patient make them more engaged in the process, helping me build that trust within minutes.

Leveraging the 3D model and the integrated 3D intraoral camera, I showed the patient how the white spot lesions from 13 months ago became cavitated lesions in teeth number 8, 9, and 10 (upper central incisors and upper left lateral incisor). Furthermore, the white spot lesions in the remaining upper and lower incisors and the canines expanded. A few teeth also revealed crazed lines and new white spots in the enamel (Figure 3). **FIGURE 3:** Incipient caries progressed into cavitated lesions in the upper incisors. Closeups of individual teeth are available through the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology ((Near Infra-Red Imaging) tool and the integrated 3D intraoral camera.



**FIGURE 4:** The integrated 3D intraoral camera supports the assessment of hard and soft tissues and the condition of restorations. The crown on tooth number 3 (upper first right molar) presents damage in the porcelain near the gingival line in the palatal surface.

### 3



### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

### **Case information**

The crown in tooth number 3 (upper first right molar) presents damage in the porcelain near the gingival line on the palatal surface (Figure 4), and the crown on tooth number 15 (upper second left molar) in the palatal surface presents with a significant gingival recession with the presence of debris and soft tissue when probed with an explorer (Figure 5). Significant areas of recessions are present on the buccal surface of tooth number 3 (upper first right molar), and on the buccal surfaces of the upper left premolars (teeth number 12, 13) (Figures 6-7).



**FIGURE 5:** The integrated 3D intraoral camera assists in detecting a considerable gingival recession with potential radicular caries in the palatal surface near the gingival margin of tooth number 15 (upper second left molar). Tooth number 13 (upper second left molar presents an occlusal restoration to seal the access when an endodontic treatment

was previously completed.



**FIGURE 6:** Highlights a substantial gingival recession exposing the root in the buccal surface of the upper right first molar.

**FIGURE 7:** Shows gingival recession on the buccal surface of the upper left premolars. The integrated 3D intraoral camera facilitates communication and education during the consultation.

### 4



### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

In the lower arch, both left premolars showed significant recessions in the buccal surfaces. When switching to the stone model mode, these recessions became more evident, and we also found wear in the enamel and restorations (Figure 8). In the upper arch, we identified wear in the amalgams in the upper right premolars and in the incisal edges of the canines, lateral incisors, and the right central incisor. In the lower arch, we identified wear in the incisal edges of all anterior teeth and in the buccal cusps of the premolars (Figures 9-10).



FIGURE 8: The stone model view aids in visualizing tooth wear, such as gingival recession, erosion, attrition, and abfraction. The lower left premolars show significant recession of the gingiva, exposing the roots and the cervical margin of the restorations.



FIGURE 9: Illustrates wear in the amalgams in the upper right premolars and the upper right central incisor and canines.

FIGURE 10: Highlights tooth wear across the incisal edges of canines and incisors and buccal cusps of the premolars.

### **Gum Health**

The Gum Health condition activates the stone model mode and the integrated 3D intraoral camera. The latter aids us in assessing the color, volume, and texture of the soft tissues and the presence of dental plaque, calculus, and impacted food. Looking at the 3D model in stone mode helped us evaluate for gingival recession, abfractions, attrition,

and erosion. We had looked at these under the Tooth Health condition; however, here we can view it from the soft tissue aspect. Moreover, activating the iTero<sup>™</sup> TimeLapse technology will allow you to compare with a previous scan to highlight any changes in the characteristics of the gingiva. For example, teeth 20 and 21 (lower left

premolars) experienced significant recession in 13 months. Furthermore, we also discovered crowns with compromised fit that progressed into dental and radicular caries or teeth with exposed root cementum, increasing the risk for sensitivity or further carious lesions in the future.







### **Case information**

Finally, we discovered calculus deposits in the lingual gingival area of lower incisors and canines. The sideby-side 3D compare tool was useful for this case to illustrate the recurrent issue with oral hygiene (Figure 11).



**FIGURE 11:** The side-by-side 3D compare supports contrasting oral hygiene between appointments. This patient presents calculus in the lingual surfaces of all lower anterior teeth. Lower crowding is one of the factors exacerbating this condition.

The iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool automatically activates under this condition. I evaluated the dental relations from the sagittal, frontal, and transverse views. Furthermore, I observed the contacts between the upper and the lower teeth. Tooth wear facets on upper and lower incisors and large contact areas in the molar zone are concerning (Figure 12). We can return to the Tooth Health condition and look at any potential craze lines to cross reference these findings (Figure 3). This was an opportunity to discuss the potential need for a nightguard once the initial phases of treatment are completed to protect the remaining teeth, restorations, and facial muscles, and other parts of the stomatognathic system.



FIGURE 12: Assessment of the oclussion under Bite and determining the dental relation from the sagittal, frontal, and transverse views. The iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool is activated to visualize the contacts between the upper and the lower teeth.

### 6



### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com



7

### Aligment

The iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool is automatically highlighted under this condition. The patient presents minor crowding in the upper and lower incisors (Figure 13). Orthodontic treatment with Invisalign® aligners would expand the arches in the premolar areas to improve the overall occlusion and facilitate oral hygiene maintenance, with which the patient is struggling.

At this point, we will be focusing on improving the patient's ability to floss, brush, and use fluoride therapy to prevent current lesions from progressing into cavitations and then in completing the composite restorations and crowns.



FIGURE 13: Minor crowding and wear facets are observed in both arches. Orthodontic therapy with Invisalign® aligners could improve the alignment.

### Conclusion

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite is a helpful new framework on the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> Plus Series to conduct your new patient, periodic, or emergency exams. The consolidation of all tools with preset conditions-based views allows for a customized, efficient, and effective exam with increased engagement from prospective or established patients.

It has changed my approach to exams, and I can see how patients have an improved experience with the clarity to understand the treatment plans created for their oral health needs, resulting in increased treatment acceptance and clinical outcomes.

> The opinions expressed in this clinical report are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this clinical report.



© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A017208 Rev A





### align education

## **Clinical Case Report**

**Dr. Jack Milgate** 

# Digital-driven new patient exams with the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite.



**Dr. Jack Milgate** is the leading dentist and owner of Barwon Heads Dental in Victoria, Australia. With over ten years of experience, he's committed to providing top-quality dental care using digital technology. and manufacturers mouthguards for athletes in Australia.

He's also the co-founder of 3DGuard, a boutique company that designs Dr. Milgate holds a dental degree and a master's in public dental health from La Trobe University. He is a Key Opinion Leader for Align<sup>™</sup> Technology since 2019, and in his free time he enjoys playing tennis and traveling.

### Background

An adult male patient presented to my practice for a new patient exam. After obtaining the traditional records such as radiographs and gathering the dental and medical history, I proceeded to scan the patient. In my practice, we scan every new, established, and emergency patient. I also scan after every procedure – which has allowed me to build a wealth of digital records and data to track and monitor my patients' oral health journey in my practice.

While some colleagues may think this practice takes too much of my time and is unnecessary, it only takes me a couple of minutes to scan both arches in an adult patient. I use these scans to educate prospects and patients about their oral health needs and communicate very easily the treatment plan. This process allows me to help build trust and make new patients comfortable in making the best decision when accepting treatment.

Using the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, I started showing the patient exactly what I saw in his mouth during the clinical visual exam. We know many people feel uncomfortable in the dental chair, especially when they have not met you before. However, scanning is a simple and harmless procedure, and the visualizations generated help these individuals ease into the consultation. I don't have to draw on a piece of paper and explain to them what I've found. Instead, the patient and I look at the screen and identify problematic areas together without having to have convoluted dialogues or point out things inside their mouths. It is a framework that helps patients communicate their needs to me easily, and vice versa.



### **Case information**

### **GENDER:**

Male

### **AGE:** 40 years

### **CHIEF CONCERN:**

The patient presents to my practice for the first time for an oral health assessment.

After scanning the patient, I accessed the Align™ Oral Health Suite, which showed me a wheel with five conditions to choose from to start the consultation. I started with Tooth Health and went around the wheel to finish with the Overview condition.



### **Tooth Health**

This condition highlights three tools: the stone model, the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI (Near Infra-Red Imaging) technology feature, and the integrated 3D intraoral camera. I dragged the loupe around both arches, thoroughly examining the interproximal areas, looking for potential lesions above the gingival margin. Using these three tools I assessed the state of existing restorations and hard tissues – specifically interproximal carious lesions and tooth wear. We detected carious lesions in the mesial surface of tooth 2.5 (upper left second premolar) (Figure 1), in the distal surface of tooth 3.5 (lower left second premolar), and in the distal surface of tooth 4.5 (lower right second premolar) (Figure 2). The upper left lateral incisor (2.2) presents an ill-fitted stained restoration that needs to be replaced (Figure 3).



**FIGURE 1.** A mesial carious lesion was detected in tooth 2.5 (upper left second premolar) with the aid of the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging).

FIGURE 2. A distal carious lesion was identified in the lower right second premolar (4.5). The iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology, the integrated 3D intraoral camera, and the angle of the 3D model provide three views to highlight the carious lesion, allowing the patient to understand the need for a restoration.



I activated the stone model to help identify tooth wear in the occlusal and incisal edges in both arches. The images reveal that this patient has mild and moderate wear in both arches and larger occlusal contact areas on the left side. The buccal cusps of the upper premolars and the incisal edges of upper and lower canines and incisors also reveal mild to moderate wear (Figures 4-5).

The integrated 3D intraoral camera helped highlight the stained and deep grooves present in the posterior teeth in both arches, as well as the cingulum area of the upper anterior segment and explain the importance of improving oral hygiene to prevent future occlusal caries. We also talked about tooth 2.5 (upper left second premolar), which showed a discoloration in the buccal surface of the enamel and even extends to the gingiva (Figure 3).

Looking at the cervical areas and the gingiva, there was no evidence of recession, erosion, abfraction or any other wear. However, we will re-evaluate the lower incisors after the deep cleaning and prophylaxis.



**FIGURE 3:** Tooth 2.2. (upper left lateral incisor) presents a stained restoration on the buccal surface. The integrated 3D intraoral camera assists in providing a close-up view. Tooth 2.5 presents a discoloration in the cervical area of the buccal surface. The gray stain expands into the gingiva.



**FIGURE 4:** The stone model, in combination with the integrated 3D intraoral camera, helps highlight the tooth wear present along the incisal edges of the incisors, canines, and the buccal cusps of the premolars.



**FIGURE 5:** Tooth wear is present along the incisal edges of lower incisors, canines, and the buccal cusps of premolars.



**FIGURE 6:** The 3D model and the integrated 3D intraoral camera aid in visualizing the deep stained grooves present in most upper and lower molars and premolars, as well as in the palatal surfaces in the cingulum of upper incisors and canines.

3



## Тего™

### **Case information**

### **Gum Health**

We inspected the soft tissue surrounding the teeth, looking for any evidence of dental plaque, calculus, and any signs of bleeding, redness, or changes in the texture. For this step, we used the integrated 3D intraoral camera. I dragged the loupe around to inspect both arches from the buccal and lingual aspects. This patient did not present any signs of active gingivitis or periodontal disease - except in the lower anterior area, where the lingual gingival margins presented substantial deposits of calculus. Tooth 2.5 is discolored, and the gingiva presents a gray aspect and mild inflammation (Figure 3).

Looking at the cervical areas and the gingiva, there is no evidence of recession, erosion, abfraction or any other wear. However, we will pay attention to the lower incisors after the deep cleaning and prophylaxis.



FIGURE 7: The integrated 3D intraoral camera aids in highlighting the deposits of calculus in the lingual surfaces of the premolars, canines, and incisors.

### Bite

We used the iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool to assess the dental relation between the upper and lower teeth. This allows us to understand if the contact points between opposing teeth are ideal in the position in which the clinician recorded the patient's occlusion (maximum intercuspation or centric relation).

In addition, we can assess the occlusion from the sagittal, frontal, and transverse planes (Figure 8).

Scanning every patient at every appointment is helpful. In the case of this patient, when he returns in six months and one year, we have already established a baseline to compare the evolution of his oral conditions and previous treatments. To compare two data points, we can use the iTero™ TimeLapse technology and the new side-by-side 3D compare function.



FIGURE 8: The bite condition facilitates the occlusion assessment from all three perspectives.



Δ



### Alignment

This patient did not present issues with crowding or spacing. However, there were issues with occlusion where proper alignment would protect his teeth and existing restorations from continous wear. I analyzed the arch form using the iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool which revealed large contact areas with potential imbalance. The seven-color scale is adjustable and runs from red to blue. Red indicates areas where teeth contact, and we should monitor for heavy contacts. Orthodontic treatment with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> aligners to protect his teeth and restorations are talking points that emerged from this view (Figure 9).



**FIGURE 9:** This condition and the tools within help us identify issues with arch form, dental spacing and crowding.



FIGURE 10: Simulation with the Invisalign® Outcome Simulator Pro from different angles.

The arch form in the maxilla and mandible were slightly constricted in the premolar areas. It is easy to point out these findings and have the patient understand why I am recommending certain procedures (Figure 9).

Furthermore, I ran the Invisalign<sup>®</sup> Outcome Simulator Pro to show how his smile, midline, arch form, and occlusion can be improved with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> clear aligners treatment (Figure 10).

5



### Overview

This condition allows me to revisit any areas the patient may have questions about. I used the frontal and lateral views to end the consultation with an overall summary (Figure 8). While I was showing the patient all the different conditions and pointing out relevant findings, I captured images with the snapshot tool, which are automatically included in the iTero<sup>™</sup> scan report. I share the scan report with my patients so that they have a record of our findings and the reasons to support my treatment plan. This is also a useful tool patients can use to share with spouses, parents, or anyone who is involved in the decision-making process for oral care.

After the consultation, this patient accepted the proposed treatment plan and we proceeded to schedule the next appointments to complete a thorough dental cleaning, restorations, and orthodontic care to address esthetics and function.

### Bonus

In my practice, I use the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system for various purposes. I scan every allows me to see if I have removed the tissue necessary to make it a successful restoration, and it my reputation, and patients are impressed with the service and spread the word about the quality

time I prepare a tooth, whether it is for a crown, filling, or implant. This scan allows me to show the patient the work I am doing, it protects me for legal matters. This improves my quality of work, and it also gives the patient confidence in the work I do. It helps with of my work and the impressive technology my office has.



**FIGURE 11:** Scan from an interproximal composite preparation in tooth 3.5 (lower left second premolar) to demonstrate the width and depth. Doctor further prepared the tooth to remove carious tissue.

The opinions expressed in this clinical report are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this clinical report.

### align education

6

© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A017209 Rev A





### align education

## **Clinical Case Report**

**Dr. Lovedeep Randhawa** 

# My new digital consult and the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite.

Efficiency and effectiveness in treatment acceptance in minutes.



Dr. Lovedeep Randhawa has practiced for over 18 years in British Columbia, Canada. She is among the first dentists in Canada to implement chairside CAD/CAM with glidewell.lo<sup>™</sup> and integrate digital workflows into her two practices. Dr. Randhawa is a Clear Aligner Teen Residency Program graduate from the American Academy of Clear Aligners (AACA) and is currently pursuing a fellowship with the Academy of General Dentistry (AGD).

She is a member of the AGD, AACA, the American Academy of Cosmetic Dentistry, and the Spear Faculty Club. Dr. Randhawa graduated top of her class from Manipal College of Dental Sciences in India and completed another dental degree at the University of British Columbia (UBC) in 2004. She is also a part-time faculty member and mentor for the UBC Dental Mentorship program.

In recognition of her outstanding achievements, Dr. Randhawa was nominated for the RBC Canadian Women Entrepreneur Awards in 2019 and 2020, presented by Women of Influence. She currently sits on the Philanthropy Development Committee of the BC Children's Hospital Foundation. Dr. Randhawa is passionate about sharing her knowledge with her dental colleagues and educating her patients on the transformative power of their smiles. As a Platinum Invisalign® Provider and Align<sup>™</sup> Technology speaker, she is an authority in her field and a true asset to the dental community.

Dr. Randhawa is passionate about sharing her knowledge with her dental colleagues and educating her patients on the transformative power of their smiles.



### Background

In May 2023 a 27-year-old female patient presented to my practice for her periodic exam. She has been a patient of mine since 2019, when I recorded the first iTero<sup>™</sup> scan. However, she had been away for a few years due to the pandemic.

At the time, I had recommended orthodontic treatment with Invisalign® clear aligners. However, the patient did not accept this treatment. Four years later, and after conducting the consultation with the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, this patient immediately accepted orthodontic and restorative treatment.

### What made her change her mind?

During the exam, she expressed her

2

One of the advantages of using this tool is that when I am conducting the visual exam, I have the 3D digital scan available, and I use it to cross-reference with other records. In addition, the dental assistant is also following the 3D scan while I am dictating the findings, which adds quality assurance to the process as we can accurately see the location, size, color, and texture of clinical findings. This is not achievable without having the scan in front of you.

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite provides a wheel with five conditions from which to choose (Figure 1). I started with Tooth Health and worked my way around to assess each condition and build the treatment plan along the way with the active participation of the patient. I also captured screenshots throughout the consultation that were added to the iTero scan report, which is handed to the patient at the end of the consultation. This helps to reinforce the findings and treatment plan created for the patient, who can also bring it home and discuss it with their family.

main concern was that her upper central incisors looked shorter than before, and she was willing to get some bonding on them to lengthen the teeth. After gathering records, including the iTero<sup>™</sup> scan, here is how we conducted the consultation using the new tool on the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system.



FIGURE 1: The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite provides five conditions for the clinician to choose how to start the conversation during new patient, recall, and emergency exams.



### **Case information**

GENDER: Female AGE: 27 years CHIEF CONCERN: "I don't like my front teeth, they appear short."



**FIGURE 2.** The 'Tooth Health' condition automatically highlights the stone model, the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology, and the integrated 3D intraoral camera to assess hard tissues and restorations.

### **Tooth Health**

Under this condition, the stone model, the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) and the integrated 3D intraoral camera are highlighted. This patient has a relatively low history of dental caries. Her oral hygiene is acceptable and after reviewing the radiographs and the images generated by the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology, we confirmed one interproximal lesion on the mesial of tooth number 8 (upper central right incisor) (Figure 2). I dragged the loupe around both arches while we both looked for potential lesions and evaluated the state of existing restorations. There are a few old restorations that we will be monitoring for potential microleakage, as well as a large restoration on tooth number 30 (lower right first molar) that needs a crown (Figure 3). Furthermore, her teeth present deep stained grooves. However, there is no evidence of dental caries confirmed during the clinical exam (Figure 4). With patients with good oral hygiene and few lesions, this tool helps us to reinforce positive behaviors or indicate the areas where improved hygiene is required.



**FIGURE 3.** The 'Tooth Health' condition and the tools within allowed me to show the patient the need for a permanent restoration on tooth number 30 (lower right first molar).



**FIGURE 4.** The integrated 3D intraoral camera aided in educating the patient on the depth of her grooves and the importance of keeping up with good hygiene practices to prevent future dental caries.

3



### **Case information**

With the aid of the stone model feature, we proceeded to assess any type of tooth wear from every angle. From the occlusal view, we detected attrition in the anterior upper and lower segments and facets in the upper and lower premolars and molars (Figure 5).



**FIGURE 5.** The stone model helped us visualize attrition in the incisal edges of the upper and lower canines and incisors and the buccal cusps of premolars and molars.

### **Gum Health**



**FIGURE 6.** The tools under Gum Health allowed me to assess the color, texture, volume, and oral hygiene of the patient.



**FIGURE 7.** Assessment of gum health using the stone model to identify changes in the gingival line and correlate with findings in tooth wear in the cervical areas.

This condition highlights the stone model and the integrated 3D intraoral camera features. As I moved the loupe around the arches, the integrated 3D intraoral camera revealed that this patient does not have any active signs of gingival and/or periodontal disease, which was cross-referenced with the periodontal visual exam, probing, and radiographs. Her gingiva is pink, with good attachment, and there is no presence of enlarged papillae, bleeding, dental plaque, calculus, or impacted food. The texture and color of the gingiva reflects that of healthy tissues all around **(Figure 6)**.

I switched the models to the "stone model" view to assess if any recessions have developed since her last visit. We discussed the initial gingival recession in the lingual of the lower incisors and the importance of keeping good hygiene and considering alignment and occlusion (discussed in the following sections) to help prevent further recession on these teeth (Figure 7). It is important to scan every patient every time so that you have at least two scans to activate tools such as the side-by-side 3D compare feature to assess changes over time. The iTero<sup>™</sup> TimeLapse technology is also a powerful tool that will allow you to assess gingival changes or changes in hard tissues and tooth movement.



## Тего™

### **Bite**

The maxillary and mandibular arches present a constricted arch form. I showed the patient how her upper teeth are lingually inclined, including retroclined upper incisors, crowded lower anteriors, and a deep curve of Spee. Other clinical findings included bilateral molar and canine class I relation, heavy occlusion on the first bicuspids and incisors (Figures 9-10), a coordinated midline between the arches and facial midline, an overjet of 2.5 mm and overbite of 3.5 mm/50% (Figure 8). Based on her chief complaint of short upper central incisors, I explained that the deep bite and tight overjet were causing the wear and chipping of the upper central incisors. I had discussed orthodontic treatment with Invisalign® aligners in 2019. However, this patient was not ready at the time. After showing how the wear became more pronounced over time, she started considering other treatment options.







**FIGURE 8.** Sagittal and frontal views to assess dental interarch relationships. This patient presents molar and canine class I, deep bite, and retroclined teeth.



### **Case information**

### Alignment

This patient presents large facets throughout the arches. The upper and lower incisors present moderate wear on the incisal edges, whereas the lower canines and the premolars present large facial facets. Using the 3D stone model and activating the iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool, we identified those large contact areas that could become problematic in the future and have progressed over time (Figures 9-10).

The side-by-side 3D compare feature helped me explain the heavy occlusion on the anterior teeth as well as the first premolars and how the problem has progressed since her last visit by referring to the color scale (Figures 9-10). I also used the iTero<sup>™</sup> TimeLapse technology to show the increasing occlusal wear and shifting of the teeth. Here we can also further assess for changes in the gingiva that can be cross-referenced with other conditions and records.

6



**FIGURE 9.** Observe the arch form, tooth wear, and heavy occlusion in the anterior segment and premolars. Contact areas expanded in four years likely due to wearing down of the teeth.



**FIGURE 10.** The constricted arch form, the crowding in the anterior segment, and the heavy contact areas and further tooth wear along the incisal edges, and buccal surfaces from first premolar to first premolar can be prevented with Invisalign® aligners. These signs have worsened since her last visit in 2019.



### Overview

While I covered the main concern with the patient with the previous tools, I went into the overview mode to highlight the alignment and tooth wear issues. Moreover, I activated the Invisalign® Outcome Simulator Pro for her to understand how treatment with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> clear aligners will address not only the issues pertaining to malocclusion but also to her esthetics. When she saw the scan, she did not like the crowding in the upper and lower anterior segments, but the simulation showed her with a smile that has a fuller buccal corridor, a better width, and length ratio of the upper anterior teeth. The patient, who initially was looking for bonding in the upper central

incisors, accepted to move forward with Invisalign® clear aligners to correct her malocclusion and three crowns (upper central incisors and lower right first molar) right away. She realized that investing in orthodontic treatment would protect her from further wearing down of the enamel and having to incur to other types of costly restorative work in the future if we don't address the root cause.

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite allowed me to explain to the patient my concerns and for her to understand the importance of accepting crowns and orthodontic treatment as the optimal treatment plan. This is a tool that allows the clinician to conduct a structured consult where the patient is actively participating in the conversation following high-definition visualizations of their teeth, gingiva, and other tissues that are easy to understand. As you present the facts and discover together with the patient, trust is established within minutes, and this helps patients understand why I make my recommendations – and they accept treatment in the dental chair.

Moreover, the side-by-side 3D compare tool helped me contrast her previous oral health conditions with the latest scan and demonstrate how it changed in the past 36 months.

7



**FIGURE 11.** A simulation with the Invisalign® Outcome Simulator Pro was run to show the patient how the orthodontic treatment can address the root causes of malocclusion and her complaint about the upper central incisors. Views of the pre-treatment stage and the simulation with different views, including the in-face visualization simulation.



## Тего™

### Conclusion

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite is a useful tool for me because I see it as my teleprompter during the consult. It uses language that is familiar to the patients, and as they follow the conversation, they actively participate, which makes them feel they are part of the process. It is a two-way conversation, not just the doctor providing solutions right away without communicating and educating the patient as to why they should accept a certain procedure. It also helps to explain potential consequences to their health if we don't act now, and future financial implications. It makes the consultation seamless and transparent.

The opinions expressed in this clinical report are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this clinical report.

### align education

© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A017207 Rev A







### align education

# Dr. Jack Milgate's journey to the digitization of his practice and consults.

How the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite on iTero Element<sup>™</sup> Plus imaging system enhances patient education to help patients understand recommended treatment.



**Dr. Jack Milgate** is the leading dentist and owner of Barwon Heads Dental in Victoria, Australia. With over ten years of experience, he's committed to providing top-quality dental care using digital technology.

He's also the co-founder of 3DGuard, a boutique company that designs

and manufacturers mouthguards for athletes in Australia.

Dr. Milgate holds a dental degree and a master's in public dental health from La Trobe University. He is a Key Opinion Leader for Align<sup>™</sup> Technology since 2019, and in his free time he enjoys playing tennis and traveling.

### How building mouthguards for professional football and rugby players opened the door for my digital dentistry journey.

The incorporation of technological advancements in dentistry are generally adopted very slowly, with digital impressions not included in a majority of the dental school curriculum. During my experience as a dental student, I did not get to use an intraoral scanner. In fact, I was two to three years into practicing dentistry when I first used an intraoral scanner.

In 2014, a friend who worked for an Australian Football League (AFL) team offered me and my employer the opportunity to make mouthguards for their players. Initially, we used alginate impressions to make 88 mouthguards. Producing such volumes was challenging with traditional methods so we tried using an intraoral scanner to scan and print models to manufacture high-end, refined mouthguards. The mouthguard product was a success and soon other professional teams from the AFL and the National Rugby League (NRL) sought our services. To keep up with demand, a second scanner was required, and I purchased my first iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner.

The intraoral scanner is valuable for generating digital files to produce mouthguards, however, its potential for providing a more satisfactory experience for professional athletes led me to expand my services with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> aligner training. Combining the iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> aligners helped me improve the orthodontic and restorative care I provided. In addition, the scanner assisted me in simplifying the record-taking process and improving the accuracy of my work and efficiency in my consultations. >>





### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

#### <<

This has attracted a growing number of patients for clear aligner orthodontics, predominantly utilizing Invisalign products.

Over time, I've learned to utilize and incorporate the tools available on the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> scanner to gain a better understanding of my patients' oral health needs. By utilizing the images generated by the scanner, I was able to effectively communicate with my patients about the recommended treatments. It was only then that I truly recognized the full potential of the scanner beyond simply creating digital files for restorative procedures and Invisalign® aligners.

### The moment I realized the scanner was an imaging system to help diagnose conditions

produced by this system are much sharper than those captured by our previous model, providing my patients and me with clear clinical findings.

Dental exams can be uncomfortable for patients who may feel anxious about their oral health or the cost of treatment. However, the imaging system has the potential to help put patients at ease by allowing them to see what I see inside their mouths. This eliminates any tension that patients may feel when facing the unknown or worrying that their dentist may suggest unnecessary treatment. By displaying real-time images on a screen, I can show my patients their current oral health status, which can be difficult to interpret from traditional radiographs or even what they see from the mirror.

This technology has set my practice apart and even young patients seem to enjoy seeing the colorful and dynamic images on the screen during their consultations.

Our practice experienced a complete transformation, and we no longer settle for simply creating digital files to use as impressions. We now utilize the images to create detailed digital clinical records that aid us in diagnosing and co-discovering oral health needs with our prospective patients, existing patients coming in for their periodic exams, and those who come in for emergency visits. Incorporating the tools from the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system not only sets us apart as a modern practice but also helps us build trust with patients who are new to our practice. This technology has helped my staff members and I enhance our clinical skills, enabling us to provide superior service and solidify our reputation as a trusted provider in the community.

### and educate patients about their oral health needs.

Since upgrading to the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system equipped with iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) in 2021, I have been scanning every patient who visits our practice during every appointment. The images



Dr. Milgate scanning a 3-year-old patient who refused to sit in the dental chair. Without the scanner, the ability to examine the patient was non-existent (left). Dr. Milgate scanning an adult patient as part of routine oral health records (right).

Recording and monitoring oral health information with the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system helps me to gain a comprehensive understanding of my patient's oral health condition and how their treatment or conditions develop over time. This approach encourages me to improve my clinical skills daily, as I can evaluate my work and demonstrate its value to my patients through the captured data. By utilizing this imaging system, I gather a wealth of information that allows me to create a story of my patient's oral health journey.

2

### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

## Tero™

### Incorporating the digital scan in my records protocol – how it changed the way I practice today.

Recording clinical findings using the paper or electronic form of the odontogram or tooth chart is common practice. However, this tool alone does not sufficiently capture a patient's oral health status accurately in just a few minutes, especially during busy times in the practice or when you are understaffed. Furthermore, the odontogram is limited as it only provides a graphic interpretation of the specific location, color, texture, and size of a clinical finding, missing the accuracy included in 3D digital images. It will take extensive notes in the practice management software to intend to describe those findings as close to how they look in the patient's oral cavity. The inability to capture the real picture with notes requires clinicians and staff to imagine, interpret, and use verbal communication to record clinical findings. As we know, an image says a thousand words. The digital record creates an odontogram-like record with the distinct advantage to visualize the location and severity of a condition, including the size, texture, color, type of the restoration, level of staining, or wear present in hard and soft tissues in the oral cavity, for example.





Traditional odontogram or tooth chart used during exams to record clinical findings.

The iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system captures sharp digital images from various angles accurately representing the location, color, texture, and volume of clinical findings.

3D technology in dentistry allows for a more efficient and thorough examination of patients. By providing comprehensive information about both arches, interproximal carious lesions, tooth rotations, calculus, occlusion, and alignment, a single 3D scan is an essential tool that allows for easy identification of any issues that require attention. Additionally, the scan creates a standardized record that all practitioners can review, which improves our ability to create reproducible, ideal treatment plans as a team.

Incorporating the intraoral scan to patient records adds confidence and validity to the diagnostic process. With the integration of a standardized 3D scan, 3D intraoral camera images, and iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology images, clinicians can engage in a comprehensive dialogue with their patients, team, and fellow clinicians.



The evolution of dental records in my clinic, from just using the odontogram and adjuvant radiographies to incorporating 3D scans, the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology views, and the 3D Integrated intraoral camera view.



### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

3



Increasing efficiency and effectiveness during my consult – The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite – What my prospective and established patients should expect from my consult.

The Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite is a new valuable resource for both new and experienced iTero users. It's especially



Steps to conduct oral health consultations for prospective new patients, periodic oral

useful for clinicians who have not been maximizing the value of using all available tools during clinical consults. With this new setup, it's easy to scan every patient and conduct a structured clinical consultation, while creating a digital record with minimal effort. The iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system is an essential tool for assessing oral health status during the diagnostic phase. It enables clinicians to have an open and honest conversation with their patients by providing evidence on the screen in front of them.

After scanning the individual, you can activate the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite button. While the patient is seated, I can access all of their records, including panoramic, bitewing, and periapical radiographs on my computer. Then, I navigate to the landing page where I can select from five different conditions based on the patient's requirements: tooth health, gum health, bite, alignment, and overview.

Under these five conditions, default tools will help you co-discover with the patient and guide them to understand the potential treatment needs and build a treatment plan. This new setup has several advantages:

 All of the iTero<sup>™</sup> tools are easily accessible within this application and organized under the most prevalent oral health conditions that evaluations, and emergency focused exams.

give the clinician a structure to follow during the consultation.

- 2. The user can navigate more efficiently since it requires fewer clicks than the previous setup where tools where not part of a hub.
- 3. With the innovation of the side-byside 3D compare, you can show the patient the evolution of an oral health condition or a treatment you have completed. With this information, you can encourage patients to continue with their current treatment plan or suggest additional care if needed. By monitoring the quality of our work and the patients' adherence to self-care, we can ensure everyone is on track to achieve the desired clinical outcomes.

Furthermore, to complement the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite tool findings, we may add images to the iTero scan report that were captured via the snapshot tool during the consultation. The scan report is an effective way to enhance communication as it visually documents and summarizes notes of what you reviewed with the patient.

Some of my colleagues are hesitant to use intraoral scanners because they believe it takes up too much time. However, with practice, it only takes me one to two minutes to get a full mouth scan of a patient. With the innovation of the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, I can have more focused and trusted conversations with patients about their oral health goals and treatment needs. I personally prefer a fully digital workflow over an analog one, and I believe it will eventually become the new standard in dentistry.

I'd recommend investing the effort to become proficient with this technology and avoid going back to the analog version. The 3D models created with the scan will reveal more information that will allow you to conduct a thorough consult. If you can communicate and educate any prospective patient, the likelihood for them to trust you and accept your treatment plan to achieve a healthy and functional smile will increase.

The following case illustrates how the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite facilitates this type of effective and educative consultation.



4

### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com



### **Case study**

#### **GENDER:**

Female

### AGE:

Age: 27 years of age at initial consult in April 2021

### **CHIEF CONCERN:**

The patient was seeking a mouthguard as she is an amateur Australian football player and physical trainer.



Composite of images captured during the initial dental visit in April 2021.



### **Initial visit**

### **Diagnostics:**

- Presence of caries in smooth surfaces and demineralization in upper incisors and canines.
  Detected multiple caries, one fractured upper molar and a lower premolar with a build-up composite.
- Multiple worn restorations with potential microfiltration in the restorations present in all quadrants, including build-up in lower right second premolar (tooth 4.5), and broken upper left first molar (2.6) to the gingival line with presence of infected tissue. A total of 12 restorations and lesions needing care.
- Evidence of dental plaque in both arches and calculus in lingual aspect of lower incisors.
- Irregular occlusal plane, unbalanced occlusion, lack of contacts in the right molar area, and no presence of lower first molars.
- Dental crowding and full anterior crossbite of the upper right lateral incisor (tooth 1.2), accentuated Curve of Spee, canine class I relationship in the right side and class II in the left side, and deviated midline.

Invisalign© treatment simulation using the Invisalign® Outcome Simulator Pro software during the initial consultation. A 3D simulated treatment outcome of the scanned dentition **(left)** is integrated into the patient's face **(right)** to create a real-time in-face orthodontic treatment visualization experience.

### **Treatment plan**

Phase 1: Conduct deep cleaning and focus on removing infections, starting with the extraction of the upper left first molar (tooth 2.6), and endodontic treatment of the upper right lateral incisor (tooth 1.2) and the lower right second premolar (tooth 4.5).

Phase 2: Prepare upper central incisors (teeth 1.1, 2.1), and the upper left lateral incisor (tooth 2.2) for veneers and place provisional restorations. Restore and place composite in upper left canine (tooth 2.3), upper left second premolar (tooth 2.5), upper left second molar (tooth 2.7), lower left first and second premolars (teeth 3.4, 3.5), and lower second molars (teeth 3.7, and 4.7).

Phase 3: Start orthodontic treatment with Invisalign® clear aligners. Once the crossbite presented in the upper right lateral incisor (tooth 1.2) is corrected, restore with veneer. **Phase 4:** Prepare lower right second premolar (tooth 4.5) and restore with zirconia crown.

Phase 5: Place bonded lingual retainer and Vivera<sup>™</sup> retainers for both arches and build mouthguard for sport activities.

We proceeded with phase 1 and 2 procedures, and the patient expressed her interest in improving the esthetics of the anterior teeth due to an upcoming wedding. Thus, I also prioritized that area – specifically on the two upper central incisors, the upper canines, and the upper left lateral incisor (tooth 2.2). The upper right lateral incisor (tooth 1.2) was going to be restored once it got out of crossbite in subsequent phases.





5



### CASE STUDY

### Mid-treatment progress

Prior to starting phase 3, we leveraged the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite tool to demonstrate the progress after eliminating all infections and old restorations. We decided to move forward with Invisalign<sup>®</sup> clear aligners treatment to stabilize her occlusion and optimize the space for the restoration on the upper right lateral incisor (tooth 1.2), which was in full crossbite. The patient did not want to pursue any surgical procedures to correct her malocclusion.



Mid-treatment progress consult assessment after starting patient with Invisalign® aligners and placing permanent restorations in upper lateral and central incisors. The Overview condition allows to show a general view of the current oral health. The side-by-side 3D compare tool can be used here to contrast with previous scans and highlight changes over time.



Assessing for caries, tooth wear, restorations quality control, and gingival health using the Tooth Health and the Gum Health conditions. Within these conditions, the iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology, the Integrated 3D intraoral camera, and the stone model assist in co-discovering clinical findings, making the consultation more interactive building understanding and trust with the patient.



The Bite and Alignment conditions assist the clinician in highlighting the relationship between the upper and lower arches from the sagittal, frontal, and transversal views. The iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool shows the contact points, and the occlusal default view aids in assessing arch form, and dental crowding or spacing.









### End of treatment

Summary of the esthetic and functional improvements achieved.

- All dental caries and failing restorations were filled or replaced with composites, veneers, and one zirconia crown. Two teeth were endodontically treated and restored.
- The occlusal contacts are better distributed around the arches.
- Resolved upper and lower crowding and corrected the anterior crossbite.



Final treatment position after periodontal, endodontic, restorative, and orthodontic procedures with Invisalign® aligners

- Built and delivered the sports mouthguard which was the patient's chief complaint.
- Bonded a lingual retainer and delivered Vivera<sup>™</sup> retainers

The patient's oral health is now in excellent condition, but she is not ready yet for a dental implant to replace tooth 2.6. Nonetheless, she successfully overcame her dental anxiety and is delighted with her new bright and white functioning teeth. By utilizing the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite, I can both efficiently and effectively educate and better communicate with my patients. Digital records facilitate the creation of comprehensive and organized patient profiles, which enable me to monitor their oral health status, progress, and final treatment outcomes very easily.



Review of all treatments pertaining to tooth and gum health with patient highlighting areas of special care to maintain oral health until next consultation.



Views of the occlusion and final alignment after 24 months of interdisciplinary oral health treatment.



### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

7

## Tero™



Invisalign© treatment simulation using the Invisalign® Outcome Simulator Pro software after we completed restorative treatment. A 3D simulated treatment outcome of the scanned dentition (left) is integrated into the patient's face (right) to create a real-time in-face orthodontic treatment visualization experience.



Treatment progress from initial visit to the end of treatment 24 months later. Observe the final position in contrast with the simulation created by the Invisalign® Outcome Simulator Pro.

Final records captured with the iTero<sup>™</sup> Element 5D imaging system – leveraging the Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite's new side-by-side 3D compare tool.











Align<sup>™</sup> Oral Health Suite landing page (top), and the new 3D side-by-side comparison tool (bottom) contrasting the before and after the comprehensive rehabilitation.

Series of side-by-side 3D compare visualization contrasting the before and after the comprehensive rehabilitation showcasing the Tooth Health and Alignment conditions. On the **right side**, the iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool depicts the distribution of the contacts between the upper and lower teeth.

The opinions expressed in this white paper are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this white paper.

### align education

© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A016830 Rev A



8

### iTero publications | Learn more at iTero.com

### align<sup>w</sup> education

# Practice Transformation in the Digital Age with the Integrated Power of iTero<sup>™</sup> and exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software.

### **Executive summary of the conversation between Dr. Jan Einfeldt and Oliver Ambridge.**

- The digital transformation in dentistry has significantly improved productivity and efficiency within clinical practices. Intraoral scanning and imaging systems can impact the treatment workflow, enabling better accuracy, reduced costs and treatment time, and improved patient experience.
- The iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup> streamlines restorative workflows and



### Dr. Jan Einfeldt

Staplehurst, Kent, UK

Dr. Jan Einfeldt is a general dentist with over 24 years as the Clinical Director of his private practice with a special interest in complex restorative treatments and orthodontics. A graduate of the University of Copenhagen School of Dentistry, Dr. Einfeldt has taught intraoral scanning since 2017. He

communication with your technician. It facilitates the automated transfer of scan data, intraoral camera, iTero<sup>\*\*</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images, and additional case-related files such as pictures, videos, or X-rays, all transferred directly into the technician's exocad<sup>\*\*</sup> *DentalCAD* software. It also allows technicians to share designs with doctors to review within the MyiTero<sup>\*\*</sup> platform and receive feedback before production. This consolidation of patient data and communication into a single secure channel can reduce potential errors and improve productivity.

- The digital workflow has decreased the need for remakes and minor adjustments in restorative procedures. Tools like iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram allow for real-time adjustments and verification of the preparation, ensuring a proper fit of restorations.
- The digital practice transformation has improved the technical aspects of dental procedures and enhanced communication between dentists, dental lab technicians, and patients. It has led to a more collaborative and efficient treatment process, improving patient experience.

is also a keynote speaker and a key opinion leader for Align Technology. Dr. Einfeldt is a UK representative for the International Digital Dental Academy (IDDA) and sits on its orthodontic committee.



#### Oliver Ambridge, RDT Ripon, North Yorkshire, UK

Oliver Ambridge, RDT is a registered dental technician specialising in digital workflows. With over a decade of experience in the dental lab industry, Mr. Ambridge currently serves as a director at Ambridge Ceramics, an award-winning dental laboratory. He earned his qualifications from the University of Leeds and continues contributing to

research studies on optical scanning technologies. In addition to his professional responsibilities, Mr. Ambridge is a speaker for the British Academy of Cosmetic Dentistry (BACD).

### Introduction

Dentists frequently face remakes in prosthetic treatments, often resulting in heightened costs, compromised patient experiences, and stress on the entire practice. Remakes often arise due to communication misalignments between doctors and labs and errors in the conventional impression-taking process (McCracken et al., 2017).

With the advent of intraoral scanners, optical impressions can now substitute traditional methods for most restorative applications. Evidence suggests that scanning matches the accuracy of conventional methods, but also decreases operator error, trims treatment time and cost, and enhances the patient experience (Joda & Brägger, 2015; Keul & Güth, 2019; Christopoulou et al., 2021).

Patients stand to gain multiple benefits from this shift, including more comfortable records taking, immediate image review, and easy follow-up scans to track changes in dentition over time. Compared to traditional impressions, scanning is preferred for patients with a sensitive gag reflex (Londono et al., 2015) or a fear of choking.

Yet, the challenges persist. Dental lab technicians and dentists rely on each other in an interdependent relationship and must be in sync to ensure the outcome meets

expectations and patient needs. They commonly use different digital platforms, potentially resulting in compatibility issues and misunderstandings, which can ultimately impact productivity and delivery timelines. McCracken et al. (2018) found that a breakdown in communication between a dental practitioner and a dental laboratory is a cause of up to 50% of remakes.

The iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup> is a solution to these challenges. It forms a bridge between intraoral scanners and CAD software. This bridge facilitates an automated transfer of scan data, intraoral camera, iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images, and additional data, such as clinical pictures, videos, and X-rays, directly into the technician's exocad<sup>™</sup> *DentalCAD* software. The iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup> offers a significant advancement toward consolidating all patient data into a single secure channel. It allows more visual and case-related information to guide technicians in designing and producing the restoration. This paper explores the transformative effect of comprehensive digital workflow and improved doctor– dental technician communication.


# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# **Practice Transformation in the Digital Age**



When I bought the practice in 1999, the most advanced technology was actually in the reception - a typewriter. There were no computers in any equipment, so I brought the first bit of electronic equipment into the dental practice: a laptop.

Digital practice started with practice management software, as previously, we had an appointment book on paper. Then, the next step was incorporating digital radiography. I realised that digital is the way to go because if you take an X-ray and the angle is wrong, you have to take and develop it again. This is inefficient, and I don't like being late for the next patient.





Oliver Ambridge, RDT

Ambridge Ceramics dental laboratory was founded in 1986 by my father, Mark Ambridge, to service one dental practice in Ripon. Over the years, it has grown into a large-scale operation with many qualified technicians, providing services to hundreds of dentists across the UK.

Over ten years ago, I joined Ambridge Ceramics, starting by pouring impressions and creating casts. Over time, I advanced to waxing frameworks and then onto CAD design. Now, as the lab's director, I oversee all digital operations.



Staplehurst Dental Practice, headed by Dr. Einfeldt

Then, for many years, not much happened. Some smarter technology came along, like instead of mixing silicones by hand, we got a mixing machine that made our life a bit easier. Then, intraoral scanners started coming in the periphery. At the time, I thought that scanners were just digital impression machines that were expensive and required me to work as a technician at my practice – and I did not want that.



iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 2 and iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system mobile used at the practice.

In 2017, we finally made the jump and began using an intraoral scanner. We immediately started utilising it for restorative work, focusing on preps to provide better scans for the technicians. The results were immediately noticeable - accuracy increased, resulting in fewer remakes and adjustments. I purchased the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 2 scanner in 2019, and in 2021, we added the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Plus imaging system mobile because of its mobility and advanced features for caries diagnostics and orthodontic simulation.

Ollie Ambridge designs the aesthetic case with exocad DentalCAD software.

Our designs are now made easier thanks to the robust and reliable exocad *DentalCAD* software, which performs exceptionally with complicated designs.

Today, our operations are fully digital. We've transitioned from a single milling machine to an advanced setup with nine digital design stations, six 3D printers, three large 5-axis milling machines, and numerous on-site scanning capabilities.

With six constantly running 3D printers, we manufacture everything from provisional restorations to implant surgical guides, master models, soft tissue sections, and whitening trays.



3D printing models for whitening trays fabrication



# Тего™

# **Using the Scanner as a Communication Tool**



In my practice, the iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanners have proven not just a treatment instrument but a patient communication tool. My team scans every new patient before I enter the consultation room which provides a detailed visual record and eliminates the need for multiple intraoral photographs.

I set up a large screen in front of the dental chair, which allows us to review scans through the MyiTero<sup>™</sup> portal and help patients understand their oral health situation. As part of the comprehensive oral health check, we examine tooth wear, dental caries, gum disease, hairline fractures, and risks associated with malocclusions and crowding. Upon evaluating the patient's oral health, we discuss the cosmetic improvements they mentioned in their pre-exam interview.

I set aside an entire hour for the first appointment for every new patient. It allows me to conduct a thorough evaluation and extensively discuss the patient's situation. The scanner has become essential to my patient education and communication strategy, helping patients understand their oral health and allowing me to provide tailored care based on each patient's unique needs and wants.



Consultation room set up with a large TV screen to review patient scans.



Caries lesion on a mesial surface of UR5, barely visible on (1) Intraoral camera image and a (2) bitewing X-ray, can be clearly identified on the (3) iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images. (4) Caries lesion confirmed clinically. Images are courtesy of Dr. Einfeldt.

How Digital Processes Are Shaping Dentist-Technician Communication



Traditionally, our technician communication process was quite cumbersome. I would write prescriptions on paper, occasionally accompanied by an email with a photo. This method often led to confusion; emails would precede PVS impressions delivery, and once the prescription sheet was written, there was no easy way to recall specific instructions unless a duplicate was kept.

Reviewing scans with an intraoral camera and iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images that iTero<sup>™</sup> takes automatically is what I always do. Sometimes, the X-rays are not ideal if the angle is not right or an overlap occurs, so the NIRI in my hands is more sensitive. NIRI has helped me find caries that X-rays didn't show. Despite years of experience, magnification, and good light, interproximal caries are hard to detect. NIRI images from iTero highlight it and help me decide when to treat it.





# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# How Digital Processes Are Shaping Dentist-Technician Communication (cont.)

## Analogue workflow



Doctor & technician steps in the analogue workflow. Note the complexity of communication channels.

## Comprehensive digital workflow with the iTero-exocad Connector™



Digital workflow streamlined with iTero™ and exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software integration.



# Tero™

# **How Digital Processes Are Shaping Dentist-Technician Communication** (cont.)



**Oliver Ambridge, RDT** 

Using the digital protocol with practices equipped with iTero scanners, we can gather all the data needed to understand the doctor's needs. We now receive more information via the iTero-exocad Connector, along with detailed prescriptions. This new integration enables us to access highdefinition intraoral and NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images offering us more information than we ever had before.





Automated case import to the exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software

For instance, problems such as soft tissue covering marginal areas can be readily identified. The enhanced visual clarity empowers us to rectify distortions independently, without direct communication with dentists. Now that we've got it, I would like to request it from all the clients we work with.

Intraoral camera and NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images offer additional data to technicians.

Another significant advantage is the centralisation of all information that streamlines our workflow. Instead of juggling multiple sources like Dropbox and email for intraoral pictures and X-rays, everything we need is now available in the MyiTero™ portal.

These advancements have increased our productivity. The time we save by not having to communicate as much with dentists for clarifications and not having to sift through various data sources allows us to focus more on craftsmanship and precision. Time efficiency translates into greater capacity to handle more cases and optimise output, thereby positively affecting revenue.

# **Digital Tools Modernize Daily Procedures**



Most of my day-to-day crown and bridge work required two appointments: initial preparation and the final fitting. I would prepare a tooth, take a silicon impression, and fit a temporary crown. But before we went digital, I wouldn't share pre-op impressions with the technician. Instead, I'd keep them for emergency temporaries. This meant the technician lacked insight into the tooth's original shape and had to guess based on the prepared tooth.

Checking whether I had created enough clearance for the restoration was challenging, especially on molars with steep cusps. I'd take a fast-setting PVS imprint to verify and measure the thinnest part with calipers. Let's say my technician would consider 0.7 mm as a minimum thickness for a given material, but I preferred to add 20% more to avoid breakage. If the crown broke, I'd have to remake it because I can't instruct patients to alter their bite strength.



iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool shows occlusal clearance for preps and adjacent teeth.



# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# Digital Tools Modernize Daily Procedures (cont.)

In digital workflows, we can track down where problems happen, correct them, or even prevent them from happening in the first place. I now take pre-op scans for every unit where possible, allowing technicians to replicate the original tooth shape without guesswork.

Using the iTero<sup>™</sup> Occlusogram tool, I can immediately assess and adjust occlusal clearance, preventing the possibility of thin, fragile crowns. With the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>, which transfers intraoral camera and NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images directly to my technician's exocad<sup>™</sup> *DentalCAD* software, I'm always confident in the proper fit of restorations they make, and there's less need for additional communication with them.

Although treatment remains a two-visit process for me, the digital workflow has significantly reduced the need for adjustments. **Previously, nearly 40% of all restorations required refining or adjusting. Now, only about 10% need minor modifications.** 

# **Restorations needing adjustments**





Oliver Ambridge, RDT

Using the digital protocol with practices equipped with iTero scanners, we can gather all the data needed to understand the doctor's needs. We now receive more information via the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>, along with detailed prescriptions. This new integration enables us to access high-definition intraoral and NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) images offering us more information than we ever had before.

Intraoral scanners allow dentists, regardless of their skill level, to easily see quality issues with their scans, or we can quickly pick up on them. New users often share their first scans with us in real time, allowing immediate adjustments.

It's so much better than analogue impressions because we find out if there are any problems only after we cast it. Digital scans let us pick up on any issues immediately and give instant feedback. For example, If the prep wasn't scanned correctly, contaminated with blood or saliva, or the doctor has not picked up enough information, we can help correct it. This allows us to keep the patient at the least number of appointments possible and make a much smoother treatment journey for the patient.

In our experience, dentists using the digital protocol have a much lower remake number. Based on our numbers, the average remake rate for dentists using the analog process is about 12%, while for digital practices with iTero<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanners, it is around 3%.



## **Remake rates**



# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# **Digital Transformation in Aesthetic and Complex Treatments**



#### Dr. Jan Einfeldt

The treatment process for comprehensive restorative cosmetic cases was often quite complex. Multiple visits were set aside to review and adjust wax-ups and temporaries, ensuring patient satisfaction. However, this elongated the treatment process and carried risks, especially when transporting delicate wax-up models which occasionally sustained damage.

Transferring the desired form from the temporary to the final restorations also presented challenges. In the analog approach, technicians had to manually recreate the shape in ceramic – a process that isn't entirely precise.

< Viewer	Q	exocad	0	<b>p</b>	
rov x* _x show / Hulo					Calor/
Antagenetia 🕹 🚱					*



#### Oliver Ambridge, RDT

We appreciate the capabilities of *webview*, exocad<sup>™</sup> *DentalCAD* software 3D viewer in managing our aesthetic cases. The process begins with receiving the prescription from Dr. Einfeldt detailing the patient's needs. Following this, we swiftly create a digital mock-up and transmit it back.

Before the patient sees the design, Dr. Einfeldt provides insights into modifications, desired improvements, and the overall treatment approach. We integrate these suggestions into the design, tailoring it precisely to his specifications, before sending it back for further review and sharing with the patient. This efficient feedback mechanism ensures higher patient satisfaction with aesthetic outcomes. With the new ability to share designs directly with Dr. Einfeldt from within exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software, it is easier to get feedback from him, as we don't have to copy the web viewer and attach



Doctors can access webview from their MyiTero.com portal to review and approve designs.

Nowadays, for aesthetic cases, I always ask my technicians at Ambridge Ceramics to create a smile design with exocad<sup>™</sup> *DentalCAD* software. They generate a digital restoration design calibrated to the patient's facial image. This digital approach allows me to assess the design and its alignment with the patient's facial structure. After my revision, I share the CAD-designed restorations directly with patients. They don't need to come in for another appointment if they like the designs. It saves me time, improves patient experience, and gives me a written record that they've approved their future designs.

#### it to an email anymore.



The completed design can be shared with iTero doctors directly from within exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software.

# Conclusion

Designing with more visual information and keeping all files in a single secure channel makes our work easier and ensures consistency of quality. The transition from outdated practices of handwritten prescriptions and multiple communication pathways has significantly improved collaboration with my technicians, making it more seamless and efficient. This efficiency leads to reduced remakes, better aesthetic restoration designs, and an elevated patient experience.

The iTero<sup>\*\*</sup> intraoral scanner enables more effective communication with patients while optimising restorative workflows. My technicians are empowered to identify and address scanning issues, providing immediate feedback. When it comes to aesthetic treatments, we harness the advanced features of the exocad<sup>\*\*</sup> Smile Creator software. This tool allows for creating accurate digital mock-ups to be shared online, streamlining the treatment process, and enabling patients to preview and approve their future designs.



# Тего™

# **Clinical Case Study**

#### Patient: NG

Sex: Male

Chief concern: The patient was not satisfied with the aesthetics of old crowns on 1.2 and 2.1 and wanted overall smile improvement.

#### **Diagnostics and treatment plan:**



Intraoral pictures of the initial condition

#### Phase 1: Pre-restorative alignment



- Initial condition 1.
- Initial position in the Invisalign® ClinCheck software 2.
- Inclination of the incisors after pre-restorative alignment З.
- Final stage of the ClinCheck treatment plan 4.



Extraoral pictures of the initial condition. Note the existing crowns on 1.1 and 2.1 and narrow lateral incisors.

#### **Orthodontics diagnosis:**

- 1. Class 1 dental relationship with an excessive overbite
- 2. Constricted upper & lower arches.
- 3. Crowding of upper & lower anterior teeth
- 4. Retroclination of upper & lower incisors

#### **Dental diagnosis:**

- Crowns on 1.1, 2.1, 4.5 with an unsatisfactory marginal fit, a crown on 2.6 1.
- Composite filling on 2.2, amalgam fillings on 1.6,1.7, 3.6, 3.7, 4.6, 4.7. 2.
- Microdontia of 1.2, 2.2 З.

#### **Treatment plan:**

- Orthodontic treatment with Invisalign clear aligners to correct the 1. inclination of anterior teeth and create space for restorations on 1.2 and 2.2.
- Virtual smile design of future restorations 2.
- Temporization and e.max crowns on 1.2, 1.1, 2.1, 2.2. З.

#### The number of aligners used:

- 30 initial U/L aligners
- 14 additional U/L aligners
- Treatment time: 12 months
- No emergency visits.

#### Phase 2: Restorative phase

Smile design and temporization.





Digital wax-up of the patient shared via exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software webview

Temporization aids based on the patient-approved design.

The Patient approved the smile design shared via exocad<sup>™</sup> DentalCAD software webview. Based on the approved design, 3D-printed models with temporisation stents were ordered from the laboratory. We prepped the teeth, took an iTero™ scan for the final restorations, and placed the provisionals (Luxatemp) with a stent made from the digital wax-up.







Adjusting temporary restorations

After we've reviewed and adjusted the provisionals with a patient, we scanned them again. This allowed my technician to fabricate the final restoration in a shape that the patient approved and which he truly wanted.

#### **Final outcome**





Close-up smile photograph of the final restorations in place



iTero Rx form with attached shade tab images



Extraoral photographs of the treatment stages



# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# Discussion

The patient's reaction to his smile transformation was deeply touching. He shared that improving his smile was a dream he had harboured for many years. He initially approached our practice with a request for teeth straightening but soon understood that an integrated ortho-restorative approach would produce a superior result. We illustrated this potential outcome before the treatment started using the Invisalign<sup>®</sup> Outcome Simulator Pro on our iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner. Given his narrow upper lateral teeth, our strategy was to make room for restorations from the very beginning.

In this case, the digital workflow allowed us to communicate effectively with our technicians at Ambridge to determine how much tooth preparation was required, the best material for the patient, and the strategy to achieve the optimal restorative outcome.



Invisalign© treatment simulation using the Invisalign<sup>®</sup> Outcome Simulator Pro software during the initial consultation. Even with the alignment improved in the simulation, it was evident to the patient that the final esthetic outcome would necessitate restorative treatment.

The patient's reaction to his smile transformation was deeply touching. He shared that improving his smile was a dream he had harboured for many years. He initially approached our practice with a request for teeth straightening but soon understood that an integrated ortho-restorative approach would produce a superior result. We illustrated this potential outcome before the treatment started using the Invisalign<sup>®</sup> Outcome Simulator Pro on our iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner. Given his narrow upper lateral teeth, our strategy was to make room for restorations from the very beginning.

In this case, the digital workflow allowed us to communicate effectively with our technicians at Ambridge to determine how much tooth preparation was required, the best material for the patient, and the strategy to achieve the optimal restorative outcome.

A complex case like this requires seamless collaboration between the dentist and the laboratory. Utilizing a wide range of digital tools, enhanced by the recent introduction of the iTero-exocad Connector<sup>™</sup>, helps establish an effective working relationship. This partnership leads to aesthetically pleasing outcomes and significantly improves the patient's overall experience.

# References

- 1. McCracken, M. S., Litaker, M. S., George, A. J., Durand, S., Malekpour, S., Marshall, D. G., Meyerowitz, C., Carter, L., Gordan, V. V., & Gilbert, G. H. (2017). Impression evaluation and laboratory use for single-unit crowns. The Journal of the American Dental Association, 148(11), 788-796.e4. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adaj.2017.06.015
- 2. Joda, T., & Brägger, U. (2015). Patient-centered outcomes comparing digital and conventional implant impression procedures: a randomized crossover trial. Clinical Oral Implants Research, 27(12), e185–e189. https://doi.org/10.1111/clr.12600
- 3. Keul, C., & Güth, J.-F. (2019). Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: an in vitro and in vivo comparison. Clinical Oral Investigations. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00784-019-02965-2
- 4. Christopoulou, I., Kaklamanos, E. G., Makrygiannakis, M. A., Bitsanis, I., & Tsolakis, A. I. (2021). Patient-reported experiences and preferences with intraoral scanners: a systematic review. European Journal of Orthodontics, 44(1), 56–65. https://doi.org/10.1093/ejo/cjab027
- 5. Londono, J., Abreu, A., Baker, P. E., & Furness, A. R. (2015). Fabrication of a definitive obturator from a 3D cast with a chairside digital scanner for a patient with severe gag reflex: A clinical report. Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry, 114(5), 735–738. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prosdent.2015.01.019
- 6. McCracken, M. S., Litaker, M. S., Gordan, V. V., Karr, T., Sowell, E., & Gilbert, G. H. (2018). Remake Rates for Single-Unit Crowns in Clinical Practice: Findings from The National Dental Practice-Based Research Network. Journal of Prosthodontics, 28(2), 122–130. https://doi.org/10.1111/jopr.12995

The opinions expressed in this clinical report are those of the author and may not reflect those of Align Technology. The author was paid an honorarium by Align Technology in connection with this clinical report.

# align<sup>w</sup> education

© 2023 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries. A016932 Rev A





# External publications

### List of external publications evaluating the iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner

- Digital vs. conventional implant prosthetic workflows: a cost/time analysis
- Patient-centered outcomes comparing digital and conventional implant impression procedures
- Time-Efficiency Analysis Comparing Digital and Conventional workflows for Implant Crowns
- Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: an in vitro and in vivo comparison
- A new method to measure the accuracy of intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch: A pilot study

- Randomized controlled clinical trial of digital and conventional workflows for the fabrication of zirconia-ceramic fixed partial dentures.
- Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative in vitro study
- Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using near-infrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth
- In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant—Supported Dental Prostheses
- Intraoral scanning reduces procedure time and improves patient comfort in fixed prosthodontics and implant dentistry: a systematic review
- Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries
- Accuracy of the Intraoral Scanner for Detection of Tooth Wear
- Clinical validation of near-infrared imaging for early detection of proximal caries in primary molars
- Differences in maxillomandibular relationship recorded at centric relation when using a conventional method, four intraoral scanners, and a jaw tracking system: A clinical study
- Trueness and precision of complete arch dentate digital models produced by intraoral and desktop scanners: an ex-vivo study
- Comparison of treatment time for single implant crowns between digital and conventional workflows for posterior implant restorations: A randomized controlled trial

#### External publications | Learn more at iTero.com

# List of external publications evaluating the iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner



Below is a list of external articles evaluating the iTero<sup>®</sup> scanner, the following pages focus on the 21 articles highlighted below.

	Publication	Торіс	Author	Reference	Conclusion
1	Digital vs. conventional implant prosthetic workflows: a cost/time analysis.	Efficiency	Tim Joda, Urs Brägger	Clin. Oral Impl. Res. 26, 2015, 1430–1435 doi: 10.1111/clr.12476	The digital workflow was more efficient than the well-established conventional pathway.
2	Patient-centered outcomes comparing digital and conventional implant impression procedures: a randomized crossover trial.	Efficiency	Tim Joda, Urs Brägger	Clin. Oral Impl. Res., 00, 2015, 1–5. doi: 10.1111/clr.12600.	The digital technique emerges as the most preferred one according to patientcentered outcomes and was more time-effective compared to conventional impressions.
3	Time-Efficiency Analysis Comparing Digital and Conventional Workflows for Implant Crowns: A Prospective Clinical Crossover Trial.	Efficiency	Tim Joda, Urs Brägger	The International journal of oral & maxillofacial implants. 30. 1047- 1053. DOI :10.11607/ jomi.3963.	The digital workflow seems to be more time-efficient than the established conventional production pathway for fixed implant-supported crowns. Both clinical chair time and laboratory manufacturing steps could be effectively shortened with the digital process.
4	Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: an in vitro and in vivo comparison.	Full-arch, accuracy	Keul C, et al.	Clin Oral Investig. 2019 May 27.	Within the limitations of this study, the iTero <sup>™</sup> scan seems to be a valid alternative to conventional impressions for full arches
5	A new method to measure the accuracy of intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch: A pilot study.	Full-arch, accuracy	Iturrate M, et al.	J Adv Prosthodont. 2019 Dec;11(6): 331- 340.	iTero Element <sup>®</sup> was more accurate than the 3shape Trios 3 scanner and 3M True Definition. Importantly, the proposed methodology is considered reliable for analyzing accuracy in any dental arch length and valid for assessing both trueness and precision in an in vivo study.
6	Randomized controlled clinical trial of digital and conventional workflows for the fabrication of zirconia- ceramic fixed partial dentures. Part III: Marginal and internal fit.	Marginal fit	Benic GI, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2019 Mar;121(3): 426-431.	In terms of frameworks presented similar or better fit than the conventionally fabricated metal frameworks. In the occlusal regions, the conventionally fabricated metal frameworks achieved a more favorable fit than the CAD-CAM zirconia frameworks.
7	Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative in vitro study	Full-arch, accuracy	Francesco Guido et al.	BMC Oral Health. 2020; 20 (1): 263.	Different levels of trueness were found among the Intraoral scanners evaluated in this study. Further studies are needed to confirm these results.
8	Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using near-infrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth	NIRI, caries diagnostics	Friederike Litzenburge, et al.	Clin Oral Investig . 2022 Jan;26(1): 543-553.	The iTero Element 5D imaging system scanner achieved diagnostic results comparable to those of BWR. NIRR with and without the trilateral information can detect initial defects in the enamel with higher sensitivity than BWR
9	In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant—Supported Dental Prostheses	Full-arch, accuracy	Costa V, et al.	Dent J (Basel). 2022 Jun 15;10(6):112.	iTero" intraoral scanner was found to be the most accurate (26.00 $\mu m$ ), followed by the Medit scanner (35.90 $\mu m$ ) and Planmeca PlanScan scanner (57.30 $\mu m$ )
10	Intraoral scanning reduces procedure time and improves patient comfort in fixed prosthodontics and implant dentistry: a systematic review	Efficiency, patient comfort	Siqueira R, et al.	Clin Oral Investig. 2021 Dec;25(12): 6517-6531.	Intraoral scanner is faster than conventional impressions, independent of the size of the scanned area
11	Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: A multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices	NIRI, caries diagnostics	Metzger Z, et al.	J Dent. 2022 Jan;116:103861.	NILR had higher sensitivity than BWR in the detection of early enamel lesions and comparable sensitivity to BWR in detecting lesions that involved the DEJ
12	Accuracy of the Intraoral Scanner for Detection of Tooth Wear	Patient monitoring	Somsak Mitrirat- tanakul et al.	Int Dent J. 2022 Aug 2:S0020- 6539(22)00116-2.	Findings suggest that an intraoral scanner is a reliable tool for detecting tooth wear in a clinical setting. Its high accuracy supports its suitability as a screening instrument for tooth wear during routine dental examinations, potentially enhancing the early diagnosis and management of dental erosion.



# List of external publications evaluating the iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner

# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

	Publication	Торіс	Author	Reference	Conclusion
13	Clinical validation of near-infrared imaging for early detection of proximal caries in primary molars	Caries detection in primary teeth	Jingwei Cao et al.	Journal of Dentistry. 2023 Aug.	iTero <sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) offers a non-invasive, radiation-free, and potentially more sensitive alternative to visual inspection for early caries detection.
14	Differences in maxillomandibular relationship recorded at centric relation when using a conventional method, four intraoral scanners, and a jaw tracking system: A clinical study	Jaw relation registration	Marta Revilla-León et al.	The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry. 2023 Jan.	The study concluded that the iTero scanner exhibited superior accuracy in bite registration for CR, with a deviation of only 0.14 ±0.09 mm, showcasing comparable trueness to the Modjaw and TRIOS4, and significantly outperforming the i700 and Primescan. This underlines iTero's potential as a reliable tool for precise CR recording in dental practices, offering an effective alternative to traditional methods and other intraoral scanners.
15	Trueness and precision of complete arch dentate digital models produced by intraoral and desktop scanners: an ex-vivo study.	Palatal scanning accuracy.	Janos Vag et al.	Journal of Dentistry 2023 Oct 26:139:104764.	All investigated IOSs, and indirect digitization could be used for complete arch scanning in mandibular and maxillary dentate arches. However, direct optical digitization is preferable for the palate due to the low accuracy of physical impression techniques for soft tissues.
16	Comparison of treatment time for single implant crowns between digital and conventional workflows for posterior implant restorations: A randomized controlled trial.	Efficiency	Worapat Jarangkul et al.	Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2023 Nov 1;0(0).	According to this study, digital workflows for single-implant crowns using iTero intraoral scanners are 39.2% faster than conventional workflows
17	The effect different substrates have on the trueness and precision of eight different intraoral scanners.	Substrates	Dutton E, et al.	J Esthet Restor Dent. 2019 Sep 30.	Substrate type affects the trueness and precision of a scan. Active Triangulation scanners are more sensitive to substrate differences than their parallel confocal counterparts. Some scanners scan certain substrates better, but in general the new generation of scanners outperforms the old, across all substrates.
18	Comparison of two intraoral scanners based on three-dimensional surface analysis.	Accuracy	Lee KM, et al.	Prog Orthod. 2018 Feb 12;19(1):6.	Although there were some deviations in visible inspection, there was no statistical significance between the two intraoral scanners.
19	Intraoral digital scans-Part 1: Influence of ambient scanning light conditions on the accuracy (trueness and precision) of different intraoral scanners.	Light conditions	Revilla-León M, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2019 Dec 18.	Ambient lighting conditions influenced the accuracy (trueness and precision) of the Intraoral scanners tested. The recommended lighting conditions depend on the Intraoral scanner selected. For iTero Element <sup>®</sup> scanner, chair and room light conditions resulted in better accuracy mean values. For CEREC Omnicam scanner, zero light resulted in better accuracy, and for 3shape Trios 3 scanner, room light resulted in better accuracy.
20	Trueness of digital intraoral impression in reproducing multiple implant position.	Implants, trueness	Kim RJ, et al.	PLoS One. 2019 Nov 19;14(11):e0222070.	Within the limitations of the present study, all the Intraoral scanners exhibited increasing deviation with an increasing distance from the start position of scanning. The direction and magnitude of deviation differed among jaw regions and Intraoral scanners. All the Intraoral scanners were similar for unilateral arch scanning, while i500 scanner, and Trios 3 scanner outperformed the other Intraoral scanners for partially edentulous scanning. The accuracy of Intraoral scanners requires additional improvement.
21	Trueness and precision of 5 intraoral scanners for scanning edentulous and dentate complete- arch mandibular casts: A comparative in vitro study.	Edentulous, precision, trueness	Braian M, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2019 Aug;122(2): 129- 136.e2.	Significant differences were found in scanning edentulous and dentate scans for short arches and complete arches. Trueness for complete-arch scans were <193 $\mu$ m for edentulous scans and <150 $\mu$ m for dentate scans. Trueness for short-arch scans were <103 $\mu$ m for edentulous scans and <56 $\mu$ m for dentate scans.
22	Trueness and Precision of Three-Dimensional Digitizing Intraoral Devices.	Edentulous, precision, trueness	Mutwalli H, et al	Int J Dent. 2018 Nov 26;2018:5189761.	Within the limitations of this in vitro study, the results suggest significant differences between Intraoral scanner devices when scanning fully edentulous arch with multiple implants. ,e main observation was the low precision for all intraoral scanners, suggesting that the intraoral scanning devices are unreliable for scanning fully edentulous arch with multiple implants. Two scanners, however, 3shape Trios 3 mono scanner and iTero Element scanner showed fair trueness.
23	Local accuracy of actual intraoral scanning systems for single-tooth preparations in vitro.	Single tooth, accuracy	Zimmer- mann M, et al.	J Am Dent Assoc. 2020 Feb;151(2): 127- 135.	Intraoral scanner systems use different behaviors in terms of local accuracy. Preparation MA shows higher deviations than preparation SU for all test groups. Trueness and precision values for both MA and SU of single-unit preparations are equal or close to CO impressions for several Intraoral scanner systems



# List of external publications evaluating the iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner

# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

	Publication	Торіс	Author	Reference	Conclusion
24	Investigation of the Accuracy of Four Intraoral Scanners in Mandibular Full-Arch Digital Implant Impression: A Comparative In Vitro Study	Full-arch, accuracy	Adolfo Di Fiore, et al.	Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2022 Apr 13;19(8):4719	<ol> <li>The 3D position analysis showed that all Intraoral scanners, including the iTero Element scanner, were able to execute digital impressions for a full arch, according to the clinically desirable value of the position errors reported in the literature (150 μm).</li> <li>The 3D distance analysis showed that the CEREC Primescan scanner, iTero<sup>¬</sup> scanner presented regression close and almost parallel to the x-axis, which meant that the systematic errors sources were negligible.</li> </ol>
25	Effect of pulp chamber depth on the accuracy of endocrown scans made with different intraoral scanners versus an industrial scanner: An in vitro study	Endocrowns, accuracy	Bahar Gurpinar, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2022 Mar;127(3):430-437.	<ol> <li>iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner is the second most accurate scanner for endocrowns after the CEREC Primescan scanner.</li> <li>Increasing the pulpal chamber extension depth of endocrown preparations can reduce scanning accuracy.</li> </ol>
26	Comparison of the acquisition accuracy and digitizing noise of 9 intraoral and extraoral scanners: An objective method	Digitizing noise	Lucien Dupagne, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2021 Mar 26:S0022- 3913(21)00076-7.	Primescan scanner, iTero Element <sup>®</sup> 5D imaging system, CS3600 scanner, and 3Shape Trios 3 scanner showed minimally significant differences. Conclusions Significant differences were found among the intraoral scanners for small-scale scans. The objective methodology of using a gauge block provided coherent and repeatable results.
27	Comparison of conventional, photogrammetry, and intraoral scanning accuracy of complete-arch implant impression procedures evaluated with a coordinate measuring machine	Full-arch, accuracy	Marta Revilla-León, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2021 Mar;125(3):470-478.	The 2 Intraoral scanners - iTero Element scanner and 3Shape Trios 3 scanner, tested provided a reliable digitizing procedure as no significant differences were found between the linear discrepancy compared with the conventional impression technique.
28	Accuracy of Digital Impressions Obtained Using Six Intraoral Scanners in Partially Edentulous Dentitions and the Effect of Scanning Sequence	Partially edentulous, accuracy	Burcu Diker, et al.	Int J Prosthodont. 2021 Jan- Feb;34(1):101-108.	The accuracy of partially edentulous models was affected by the scanning sequence when using Virtuo vivo scanner, Emerald scanner, Primescan scanner, and iTero <sup>**</sup> scanner. the effect of scanning sequence on the accuracy of digital impressions. Based on the results of the present study, scanner and scanning sequence have an important role in the success of digital scanning. it could be considered that deviation on the digital impression may affect the accuracy of RPD frameworks and, consequently, the success of the dentures in the digital workflow.
29	Effect of scan pattern on complete-arch scans with 4 digital scanners	Full-arch, accuracy	Jason Latham, et al.	J Prosthet Dent. 2020 Jan;123(1):85- 95.	<ol> <li>Scan pattern affected the trueness, precision, and speed of digital scanners, and differences were found when different scanners were compared by using the same scan pattern.</li> <li>The iTero Element<sup>**</sup> scanner, Planmeca PlanScan scanner, and 3Shape Trios 3 scanner were close to equivalent regarding trueness and precision.</li> </ol>
30	Full-arch accuracy of five intraoral scanners: In vivo analysis of trueness and precision	Full-arch, accuracy	Miran Kwon, et al.	Korean J Orthod. 2021 Mar 25;51(2):95-104.	Regarding trueness, Omnicam scanner showed greater dimensional errors followed by i500 scanner, CS3600 scanner, iTero <sup>**</sup> scanner, and 3Shape Trios 3 scanner. CS3600 scanner, showed greater errors followed by Omnicam scanner, i500 scanner, iTero <sup>**</sup> scanner, and 3Shape Trios 3 scanner in the linear distance from the canine to the molar in the same quadrant. Thus, the dimensional accuracy of intraoral scan data may differ significantly according to the type of scanner, with the amount of error in terms of trueness being clinically significant.



"Digital vs. conventional implant prosthetic workflows: a cost/time analysis"

#### **Objectives:**

Prospective cohort trial to perform a cost/time analysis for implant-supported single-unit reconstructions in the digital workflow compared to the conventional pathway.

### **Materials and Methods:**

- 20 patients
- Rehabilitation with 2 x 20 implant crowns
- Crossover study design
- Test: customized titanium abutments plus CAD/CAM-zirconia-suprastructures
- Control: standardized titanium abutments plus PFM-crowns  $\bullet$

### Article:

Tim Joda Urs Brägger	Digital vs. conventi prosthetic workflow analysis	onal implant vs: a cost/time
Autors' affiliations: Tim Joda, Ura Brögger, Division of Fixed Tim Joda, Ura Brögger, Division of Fixed University of Bern, Bern, Switzerland Corresponding author: Tim Joda, MS: Division of Fixed Prosthodomics, School of Dental Bern, Switzerland Fixel, 413 (32) (2010 Fax: +4131 (32) 4293 e-mail: tim.joda@zmk.unibe.ch	Key words: conventional, cost minimization implant, digital, economics, productivity rate, v Abstract Objectives: The aim of this prospective cohort tri implant-supported single-unit reconstructions in t conventional pathway. Materials and Methods: A total of 20 patients wi implant crowns in a crossover study design and tri titanium abutments plus CAD/CAM-zirconia-suppor titanium abutments plus CAD/CAM-zirconia-suppor titanium abutments plus CAD/CAM-zirconia-suppor france (CHF), productivity rates and cost minimiza were performed with Wilcours ingred-rank test. Results: Both protocols worked successfully for a treatment costs were significantly lower of the de conventional pathway 2119.65 CHF (P = 0.0004). In were calculated as 941.95 CHF for the test group respectively (P = 0.003). The clinical dental produ and 24.37 CHF / min (conventional) (P = 0.002). O 18% cost reduction vithin the digital process. Conclusion: The digital workflow was more effic for implant-supported crowns in this investigation.	analysis (CMA), costs, dental crown, den workflow al was to perform a cost/time analysis for the digital workflow compared to the ere included for rehabilitation with 2 × 20 asted consecutivey each with customized structures (test: digital) and with standardized works they including measure of costs in Swiss stion for first-line therapy. Statistical calculation work steps including measure of costs in Swiss stion for first-line therapy. Statistical calculation lil test and control reconstructions. Direct for subprocess evaluation, total laboratory costs and 1245.65 CHF or the control group, chivity rate amounted to 29.64 CHF / min (digital work1 work stabilished conventional pathway n.
Dete: Accepted 3 August 2014 To cite this and ce Mark T Ringger U. Dugatal to conventional implant prosthetic	Introduction As the introduction of dental implants, the evidence for the validity of this treatment concept has been increased (Branemark et al. 1977, Albrektsson et al. 1986). Surgical and prosthetic protocols improved over time, resulting in predictable treatment outcomes with well-documented high long-term sur- vival rates of the implants (Buser et al. 2012, Degid et al. 2012) as well as the prosthetic suprastructures (Jung et al. 2012, Pjetursson et al. 2012). The implementation of digital processing can be regarded as the technological key development for the next generation of implant treatment protocols, including 3D cone beam computed tomography (CBCT), planning software, intraoral senning (IOS), and computer-assisted-benynforturing (CACM). (Har	that computer-aided technologies (CAx) op the opportunity to streamline workflows implant rehabilitation concepts (Patel 20) Schoenbaum 2012). Moreover, the digiti to treat has been presented to potentia reduce treatment costs (Fashinder 2010, v Noort 2012). However, studies evaluating cost analys and economic parameters are still rare in t dental literature. Important as challenging the same time, the development of co- nomic analyses integrating diverse treatme protocols constitutes a complex missi (Eaddy et al. 2012). Differences between as vice delivery systems, such as a universe environment or a private practice setti and the variability of treatment approach combined with patient-based factors have to taken into account. Moreover, intert tonal properties with dissimilar health c:

# Тего™

**Authors:** 

- Starting with prosthetic treatment, analysis was estimated for clinical and laboratory work steps including measure of costs in Swiss Francs (CHF), productivity rates and cost minimization for first-line therapy.
- Statistical calculations with Wilcoxon signed-rank test

Tim Joda, Urs Brägger

**Reference:** 

Clin. Oral Impl. Res. 26, 2015, 1430–1435 doi: 10.1111/ clr.12476



"Digital vs. conventional implant prosthetic workflows: a cost/time analysis"

# Tero™

#### **Results:**

Overall, cost minimization analysis exhibited an 18% cost reduction within the digital process.

### Both protocols worked successfully for all test and control reconstructions.

	<b>Digital Workflow</b>	Conventional Workflow	Statistic
Direct treatment costs	1815.35 CHF	2119.65 CHF	Significant [P=0.0004]
Total laboratory costs	941.95 CHF	1245.65 CHF	Significant [P = 0.0003]
The clinical dental productivity rate	29.64 CHF / min	24.37 CHF / min	[P=0.0002]

### Article:

CLINICA	al oral implants re	SEARCH				
Tim Joda Urs Brägger	Digital vs. conventional implant prosthetic workflows: a cost/time analysis					
Authors' affiliations: Tim Joda, Urs Brägger, Division of Fixed Prosthodonics, School of Dental Medicine, Hoivensiv of Bern, Bern, Switzerland Corresponding author: Tim Joda, MSC Division of Fixed Prosthodonics, School of Dental Medicine, University of Bern, Freiburgstr. 7, 3010 Tel: +41 31, 632 0910 Tel: +41 31, 632 493 e-mail: tim.joda@zmk.unibe.ch	Key words: conventional, cost minimization implant, digital, economics, productivity rate, v Abstract Objectives: The aim of this prospective cohort tri implant-supported single-unit reconstructions in t conventional pathway. Materials and Methods: A total of 20 patients wi implant crowns in a crossover study design and tr titanium abutments plus <i>CADICAM-zirconia</i> suppar titanium abutments plus <i>CADICAM-zirconia</i> suppar transmic totas were significantly lower for the de conventional pathway 2119.65 CHF ( <i>P</i> = 0.0004). Fi vere calculated sa 91.93 CHF for the test group respectively ( <i>P</i> = 0.003). The clinical dental produc and 24.37 CHF /m in (conventional) ( <i>P</i> = 0.002). Condusion: The digital workflow was more effic in implant-supported crowns in this investigatior	analysis (CMA), costs, dental crown, denta vorkflow al was to perform a cost/time analysis for ne digital workflow compared to the reincluded for rehabilitation with 2 × 20 atted consecutivey each with customized thructures (test: digital) and with tandardized atted consecutivey each with customized thructures (test: digital) with transmitter work steps including measure of costs in Swiss tion for first-line therapy. Statistical calculations is and control reconstructions. Direct gial workflow 1815.35 CHF compared to the or subprocess evaluation, total laboratory costs tivity rate amounted to 29.64 CHF / min (digital) werall, cost minimization analysis exhibited an ent than the established conventional pathway to.				
Date: Accepted 3 August 2014 food Thi anticle: Joint This and the seconsectional implant possibilities bids T, Bragger U. Digita an Joint Concord Imply face 2005, 1440–1435 dati 10.1111/j.tr. 12476	Introduction As the introduction of dental implants, the foregoe has been increased (Branemak et al. 1977, Albrektsson et al. 1986). Surgical and prosthetic protocols improved over time, vital rates of the implants (Buser et al. 2012, Degister et al. 2012) as well as the prosthetic surgitation et al. 2012, Pictursson et al. 2012. The surgitation of digital processing the regarded as the technological key development for the next generation of protocols including 3D one beam computed mongraphy (CBCT), and implant treatment protocols, including 3D one beam computed surgerpay (CBCT), and surgitation of the surger surger and protocols and the surger and the surger subscience and the surger and the surger subscience and the surger and the surger and the surger and the surger and the surger subscience and the surger and the surger and the subscience and the surger and the surger and the subscience and the surger and the surger and the subscience and the surger and the surger and the surger subscience and the surger and the surger and the surger and the surger and the surger and the surger and the surger subscience and the surger and t	that computer-sided technologies (CAx) ope the opportunity to streamline workflows i implant rehabilitation concepts [Relat 2010 Schoenbaum 2012]. Moreover, the digitz ion trend has been presented to potentiall reduce treatment costs [Fabinder 2010, va Noora 2012]. However, studies evaluating cost analyse and economic parameters are still rare in th dental literature. Important as challenging a the same time, the development of eco nomic analyses integrating diverse treatment protocols constitutes a complex missio the same time, the development of environment or a private practice setting and the variability of treatment approache combined with patient-based factors have t be taken into account. Moreover, internu tional properties with dissimilar health car systems, purchasing power, cultural, gener tional, and gener differences marked				

Authors: Tim Joda, Urs Brägger

#### **Conclusion:**

The digital workflow was more efficient than the well-established conventional pathway.

**Reference:** Clin. Oral Impl. Res. 26, 2015, 1430–1435 doi: 10.1111/ clr.12476



"Patient-centered outcomes comparing digital and conventional implant impression procedures: a randomized crossover trial"



#### **Objectives:**

The aim of this randomized controlled trial was to compare patient-centered outcomes during digital and conventional implant impressions.

#### **Materials and Methods:**

Intraoral scanning (IOS) [test] as well as classical polyether impressions [control] were both performed on

- 20 patients
- single-tooth replacement with implant-supported crowns
- Crossover study design
- Test: Patients' perception and satisfaction

### Article:



Authors:

on the level of convenience-related factors were assessed with visual analogue scale (VAS) questionnaires.

In addition, clinical work time was separately recorded for test and control procedures.

• Statistical analyses with Wilcoxon signed-rank tests and corrected for multiple testing by the method of Holm.

#### **Results:**

On VAS (visual analogue scale) ranging from 0 to 100, patients scored a mean convenience level of 78.6 (SD  $\pm$  14.0) in favor of Intraoral scanner compared to conventional impressions with 53.6(SD  $\pm$  15.4) [P = 0.0001]. All included patients would prefer the digital workflow if in the future they could choose between the two techniques. Secondary, Intraoral scanner was significantly faster with 14.8 min (SD  $\pm$  2.2) compared to the conventional approach with 17.9 min (SD  $\pm$  1.1) [P = 0.0001].

Tim Joda, Urs Brägger

**Reference:** Clin. Oral Impl. Res., 00, 2015, 1–5. doi: 10.1111/ clr.12600



"Patient-centered outcomes comparing digital and conventional implant impression procedures: a randomized crossover trial"



Questions on patient satisfaction with digital and conventional impression procedures and mean scores of the results.

VAS (visual analogue scale): unsatisfactory 0 – 100 excellent

Art	tic	e:
/ \  \		

12 Questions (2 x 6)	<b>Digital Impression</b>	<b>Conventional impression</b>	CLINICAL ORAL IMPLANTS RESEARCH         Tim Joda       Patient-centered outcomes comparing         Urs Brägger       digital and conventional implant         impression procedures: a randomized
What is your opinion on the treatment time required for the impression procedure?	Mean 79.2; SD ± 12.1 median 83.0; range 50–95	Mean 57.6; SD ± 15.6 median 59.5; range 17–95	Authors' affiliation:       Tri Ioda, Urs Ringger, Division of Fixed         Tim Ioda, Urs Ringger, Division of Fixed       School of Dental Medicine,         University of Ren, Kenn, Switzerland       Keywords: crossover, dental implant, digital, impression, patient satisfaction, randomized-controlled trial         Dr. med. dent. Tim Ioda, NSC       Description of Fixed Proceeding author         Dr. med. dent. Tim Ioda, NSC       Description of Fixed Proceeding author         Dr. med. dent. Tim Ioda, NSC       Description of Fixed Proceeding author         Drivision of Fixed Prochodinics       School of Dental Medicine,         University of Ren, New York       New York         Coresponding author       Discover trial         Discover of Fixed Prochodinics       School of Dental Medicine,         School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of School of Dental Medicine,         Discover of School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of School of Dental Medicine,         Discover of School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of School of Dental School of Dental Medicine,         Discover of School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of School of Dental School of Dental Medicine,         Discover of School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of School of Dental Medicine,         Discover of School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of School of Dental Medicine,         Discover of Dental School of Dental Medicine,       Discover of
How convenient was the impression procedure for you?	Mean 78.6; SD ± 14.0median 84.0; range 35–90	Mean 53.6; SD ± 15.4 median 53.5; range 15–85	<ul> <li>Switzerland</li> <li>Tel:-4:13 (632 09 10</li> <li>Fax: 441 31 6632 09 31</li> <li>e-mail: tim.jodd@rmk.umbe.ch</li> <li>replacement with implant-supported crowns. The sequential distribution of either starting with the test or the control procedure was randomly selected. Patients' perception and statification on the test or the control procedure was randomly selected. Patients' perception and statification on the test or the control procedure was randomly selected. Patients' perception and statification on the test of choreneinence-related factors were assessed with visual analogue scale (VAS) questionnaires. In addition, clinical work time was separately recorded for test and control procedures. Statistical analyses were performed with Vilkozon signed-rank tests and corrected for multiple testing by the method of Holm.</li> <li>Results: On VAS ranging from 0 to 100, patients scored a mean convenience level of 78.6 (SD ± 14.0) in favor of IOS compared to conventional impressions with 53.6 (SD ± 15.4)</li> <li>[P = 0.0001]. All included patients would prefer the digital workflow if in the future test y could choose between the two techniques. Secondary, IOS was significantly start with 14.8 min (SD ± 21) compared to the conventional approach with 17.9 min (SD ± 11.1) [P = 0.0001].</li> <li>Conclusion: Based on the findings of this investigation, both impression protocok worked successfully for all study participants capturing the 3D implant positions. However, the digital technique emerges as the most preferred on a according to patient-centered outcomes and was more time-effective compared to conventional impressions.</li> </ul>
Was there a bad oral taste present and/or after the impression procedure?	Mean 10.9; SD ± 9.5 median 6.5; range 0–36	Mean 71.3; SD ± 15.7 median 77.5; range 25–87	Heinflacture-related vialuation should be asso- ciated with objective criteria to assess trait- difficiency assessment of implant treatment (Grogmo et al. 1989). However, studies are limited to dental implant treatment efficiency. The various stakeholders representing patients, the healthcare provid- res, the industry or third-party players con- tens to different endpoints (Anderson 1988). Traitment outcomes in implant theratment provide inspective and starting to the starting of the contrast patient-centered outcomes of implant treatment protocols have been unat- end be distinguished into foour subgroups. [1] incontrast patient-centered outcomes of implant treatment protocols have been unat- end be distinguished into foour subgroups. [1] incontrast patient-centered outcomes of implant treatment protocols have been unat- ended for years and are only gradually inte- pratein includes categories of primary relevance to patients the healt outcomes of inplant therapy is sulf are in the current lit- erature indice concern, though maybe of the clinician's as well as the patients' catechanting by John Wiley & Sons Ld
Was there a bad oral taste present and/or after the impression procedure?	Mean 10.9; SD ± 9.5 median 6.5; range 0–36	Mean 71.3; SD ± 15.7 median 77.5; range 25–87	<b>Authors:</b> Tim Joda, Urs Brägger
Did you experience a nausea sensation during impression procedure?	Mean 12.2; SD ± 11.4 median 7.0; range 0–51	Mean 68.7; SD ± 18.0 median 74.0; range 10–93	Reference:
Did you experience pain during impression procedure?	Mean 13.9; SD ± 10.3median 13.0; range 0–36	Mean 44.6; SD ± 20.7 median 45.0; range 5–77	2015, 1–5. doi: 10.1111/ clr.12600

#### **Conclusion:**

The digital technique emerges as the most preferred one according to patientcentered outcomes and was more time-effective compared to conventional impressions. Within the limitations of this clinical crossover study, the following conclusions can be summarized:

- The digital workflow was significantly accepted as the most preferred and time effective implant impression procedure compared to the conventional technique with regard to the patients' perception and satisfaction.
- With regard to treatment comfort, the digital impression protocol with Intraoral scanners was more patient-friendly than the conventional approach when it was performed by an experienced team of dentist/dental assistance.
- Both workflows worked clinically successful restoring single-tooth gaps with

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

#### implant-supported crowns.

#### External publications Learn more at iTero.com

"Time-Efficiency Analysis Comparing Digital and Conventional Workflows for Implant Crowns: A Prospective Clinical Crossover Trial"

#### **Objectives:**

To compare time-efficiency in the production of implant crowns using a digital workflow versus the conventional pathway.

### **Materials and Methods:**

- 20 patients
- single-tooth replacements in posterior sites
- Crossover study design
- Test: Each patient received
  - for those in the test group, using digital workflow: a customized titanium abutment plus a computer-aided design/computer-assisted manufacture (CAD/CAM) zirconia suprastructure

### Article:

				Researc
See discussi	ions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researcheate	.net/publication/28	2157483	
Time for I	e-Efficiency Analysis Compari mplant Crowns: A Prospective	ng Digi Clinica	tal and Conventional W l Crossover Trial	orkflow
Article in .	The International journal of oral & maxillofacial implants - September 2 Ion 1263	015		
CITATIONS 28		READS 577		
2 authors:				
<b>ب</b> ۲ ۱	Tim Joda University of Basel 76 fotbuckations 996 citations see Phone	,	Urs Brägger Universität Bern 226 PUBLATIONS 13,316 CITATIONS SEE PHOFILE	
Some of th	he authors of this publication are also working on these related projec	ts:		
Project	Book chapter View project			
Project	Complete Digital Implant Workflows View project			
All constent fol	daning that pape was updated by the Justice of HD Dation 2016.			
	is requested enhancement of the downloaded file.			

#### Authors:

- for those in the control group, using a conventional pathway:
   a standardized titanium abutment plus a porcelain- fused- tometal crown
- The start of the implant prosthetic treatment was established as the baseline.
- Time-efficiency analysis was defined as the primary outcome, and was measured for every single clinical and laboratory work step in minutes.
- Statistical calculations with Wilcoxon rank sum test

Tim Joda, Urs Brägger

#### **Reference:**

The International journal of oral & maxillofacial implants. 30.1047-1053.DOI :10.11607/ jomi.3963.



"Time-Efficiency Analysis Comparing Digital and Conventional Workflows for Implant Crowns: A Prospective Clinical Crossover Trial"

# Tero™

#### **Results:**

All crowns could be provided within two clinical appointments, independent of the manufacturing process.

The mean total production time, as the sum of clinical plus laboratory work steps, was significantly different.

The mean  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD) time was 185.4  $\pm$  17.9 minutes for the digital workflow process and 223.0 ± 26.2 minutes for the conventional pathway (P = .0001).

Therefore, digital processing for overall treatment was 16% faster.

Detailed analysis for the clinical treatment revealed a significantly reduced mean  $\pm$  SD chair time of 27.3  $\pm$  3.4 minutes for the test group compared with 33.2  $\pm$  4.9 minutes for the control group (P = .0001). Similar results were found for the mean laboratory work time, with a significant decrease of  $158.1 \pm 17.2$  minutes for the test group vs  $189.8 \pm 25.3$  minutes for the control group (P = .0001).

### Article:

<page-header><pre>square que que que que que que que que que qu</pre></page-header>		
<pre>style="background-color: grant and conventional Workflow color: and conventional your of or all manifestical impairs: separate rates reaching in the second rate of the second rate</pre>	See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/p	ublication/282157483
torappendix Crosses of A Prospective Clinical Crossover Trial Title is the treated out of a mail indication induces - september 2018 Title is the treated out of a mail indication induces - september 2018 Title is the treated out of a mail indication induces - september 2018 Title is the treated out of a mail indication induces - september 2018 Title is the treated out of a mail indication induces - september 2018 Title is the treated out of a mail indication induces - september 2018 Title is the treated out of a mail indication indication indication in the treated project The output of the project The output of the project is the treated project The output of the project is the treated project The output of the project is the output of the output of the project is the proj	Time-Efficiency Analysis Comparing	Digital and Conventional Worl
tide as the product of a familia biological implants - September 2016   Table 3 <ptable 3<="" p=""> Table 3 Table 3 Table 3&lt;</ptable>	for Implant Crowns: A Prospective Cl	inical Crossover Trial
material product of the second product of t	for implant crowns. It rospective of	inical crossover fila
set come         finds         for any finds           wwwwwwwwewewewewewewewewewewewewewewew	Article in The International journal of oral & maxillofacial implants - September 2015 D01 30 1307/joni 1303	
x0 y = y = y = y = y = y = y = y = y = y	CITATIONS	READS
exercise     Image: Second	28	577
	2 authors:	
Weinstructure       Weinstructure         Carter       Carter    Carter Registructure Registructure          Carter Carter Registructure       Carter Registructure	Tim Joda	Urs Brägger
Autocalong       Table Calong         If incred       If incred    calong the status of this publication are also sorking on these related projects          Image: Calong       Calong         Image: Calong       Calong         Image: Calong       Calong         Image: Calong       Calong	University of Basel	Universität Bern
extended matching with the specific matching on these related projects:          Image: Book chapter Weep project         Image: Complete Digital Impletet Workflows Weep project	76 PUBLICATIONS 936 CITATIONS	226 PUBLICATIONS 13,316 CITATIONS
sextextracegy may project the project         Image: Decide Digital Implant WorkBlows Weep project	SEE PROFILE	SEE PROFILE
stance of the subject action of the publication are also working on these related projects:          Image: Book chapter View project         Image: Complete Digital Impletet Workflows View project		
Reach chapter Weer project:             Rean chapter Weer project: <td>Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:</td> <td></td>	Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:	
Material and a second and a second a for a second a se	Book chapter View project	
Kanakan Mangan Man Mangan Mangan Mang Mangan Mangan Man Mangan Mangan Mangan Mangan Mangan Mang		
Rinder Mining tilt ng man upskaled by Ta: Juli un till Status 70.1. The nart na mygand unknamment di för dentiltade för.	Complete Digital Implant Workflows View project	
Af menet following the upper an optical of by 10% Join on 10 Dataser 2013.		
Rinderf Mining thing are uploaded by Tin July and Biotator 2010.		
At outset following this up as in quicked by Too Job as 10 Dobates 701.		
All meter folderligt the gap are spleaded by Tra Julie and Biotece 2013.		
Af menet following thing are an epicode by Too Join on 10 Douter 2013.		
Atomick Muning this gap are specials by To-Indo as 10 Datase 2010.		
All moder following thing you any phonder by Tim Juniu and 10 doubles 2013.		
Af control following the upper an optical of by Too Jobs and Dichator 2013.		
Minuter Minuteg Thing you any advanced by The Julie and Biochine 2016.		
All mener following thing are no phonder by Toc Join on 10 Doution 2013. The mark no responded embacement of the doution def Dic.		
At outwork following this gap was quicked by Too Jobs and Dichator 2010. The warf has responded enhancement of the dominated file.		
All motor & Mindang Thing area uploaded by The Judie and Biochine 2010. The earth an expended embednessment of the dominated File.		
All monter fulfwarg that age nan opknader by 1% Julio an 18 Donator 2013. The warf na respond of onlinearment of the dominator BLA.		
Stanter Maning the gap was geheated by Tre. Julie as 100 October 2010. The earth as requested antherconnect of the devisitable (Fig.		
All motor & Moning Thing you an aphanded by Tim Juniu an III Doubler 2013. Then any have negated enhancement of the double-double.		
Al control following the gaps are spleaded by The Join and Dichator 2010. The wards are required or absencement of the dominated file.		
Manter Maning the gap was gehaded by Tre Julie at 80 October 2015. The earth as requested at these ensured of the destination (Fig.		
All insisted following thin gap was opticaled by Tac John as 110 Outline 2013. Then any have required or absencement of the dominated file.		
All network following this gap was uploaded by Tim. Justice 10 October 2015. The warf has requested anthreement of the doministed of Dis.		
Mandred Malang Bin gap was gehaded by Tra Julia as BB Online 2015. The earth as requested enhancement of the destination (Fig.		
Al control following the age was opticaled by The Join and Dichater 2013. The warf has responded enhancement of the dominated file.		
All ordered fallwaing this gap was uploaded by Tin Julia an IB Other 2015. The warf has requested anthreesement of the advectional of Els.		
All under Hallwahr (Bin gap was sploaded by 'no Julia es 10 October 2015. The earth as requested enhancement of the destribution (File.		
All owners dalaasteg tha gap was uplaader by The Judia on 10 Oceahor 2015. The warf has requested uphanesement of the datest baseled Blu.		
Al outwork Malaning this yay was uploaded by The Junio and BiOthian 2015. This aurthan sequenced anthracomment of the disordination of Bio.		
All instance following this gap was spheraled by Tim Juniu and Bioteline 2013. These area have requested on have constrained of Ex.		
Alcontert foliating this gap was up hader by The Judio and BOmber 2015. The case has mappinghood enhancement of the downloaded file.		
All owners fallwarder gets gap was sphender fay The Judio and BONsher 2015. The over has requested enhancement of the downloaded Blu.		
discrited influence (image area equivalently "In-alise and Dollane 2013. These arefs are required enhancement of the dominated file.		
The user has requested enhancement of the doamloaded file.		
	Al convert billowing this gaps was upbashed by Tray July or 80 Outbor 2016.	
	Alconverted failuring this gaps are uplaaded by "In action and Ochaire 2010. The user has requested and accounter of the discontinuated file.	

**Authors:** 







Tim Joda, Urs Brägger

#### **Reference:**

The International journal of oral & maxillofacial implants. 30.1047-1053.DOI:10.11607/ jomi.3963.

This text is lifted from the article. **To purchase and read** the full article please click here

#### **Conclusion:**

This investigation shows that the digital workflow seems to be more time-efficient than the established conventional production pathway for fixed implant-supported crowns. Both clinical chair time and laboratory manufacturing steps could be effectively shortened with the digital process of intraoral scanning plus CAD/CAM technology.



#### External publications Learn more at iTero.com

"Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: an in vitro and in vivo comparison."

#### **Objectives:**

Comparison of full-arch digital impressions to conventional impressions in vitro and in vivo.

### **Materials and Methods:**

Reference structure: A straight metal bar fixed between the second upper molars in the mouth of a voluntary patient and a corresponding polymer model.

The following digitalization methods were applied:

- The maxilla was digitized in vivo 12 times with the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> scanner (P-SCAN);
- The maxilla was captured in vivo 12 times by conventional impression and the



### Article:



- impression was digitized by a desktop scanner (P-IMP);
- The impressions were poured and the 12 referring gypsum master-casts were scanned with the same desktop scanner (P-CAST)
- The polymer model was digitized in vitro 12 times with the iTero Element scanner (M-SCAN);
- The polymer model was captured in vitro 2 times by conventional impression and the impression was digitized by a desktop scanner (M-IMP);
- The impressions were poured and the 12 referring gypsum master-casts were scanned with the same desktop scanner (M-CAST).

Datasets were exported and metrically analyzed (Geomagic Control X) to determine three dimensional length aberration and angular distortion versus the reference structure Mann-Whitney U test was implemented to detect differences (p<0.05).

Christine Keul, Jan-Frederik Güth

**Reference:** Clin Oral Investig. 2019 May 27



"Accuracy of full-arch digital impressions: an in vitro and in vivo comparison."

#### **Results:**

For multiple accuracy parameters, P-SCAN (iTero scan) and M-SCAN (iTero™ scan of polymer model) showed similar or superior results compared to the other digitalization methods.



#### **CLINICAL RELEVANCE:**

Intraoral scanners are more and more used in daily routine; however, little is known about their accuracy when it comes to full-arch scans. Under optimum conditions, the direct digitalization using the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> intraoral scanner results in the same and for single parameters (arch width) and arch distortion) even in higher accuracy than the

## Article:



#### **Authors:**

indirect digitalization of the impression or the gypsum cast using a desktop scanner.

### The following length deviations were found:

	Substrate	Captured with	<b>Digitized with</b>	
M-SCAN	Polymer model	iTero	N/A	-55 to 80 µm
M-IMP	Polymer model	Conventional impression	Desktop scanner	110 to 329 µm
M-CAST	Polymer model	Casted conventional impression	Desktop scanner	88 to 178 µm
P-SCAN	Maxilla	iTero	N/A	- 67 to 76 µm
P-IMP	Maxilla	Conventional impression	Desktop scanner	125-320 µm
P-CAST	Maxilla	Casted conventional impression	Desktop scanner	92-285 µm

Christine Keul, Jan-Frederik Güth

#### **Reference:** Clin Oral Investig. 2019 May 27

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

#### **Conclusion:**

Within the limitations of this study, the iTero<sup>m</sup> scan seems to be a valid alternative to conventional impressions for full arches



#### External publications Learn more at iTero.com

"A new method to measure the accuracy of intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch: A pilot study."

#### **Purpose:**

The purpose of this study is to assess the accuracy of three intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch and evaluate the feasibility of the assessment methodology for further in vivo analysis.

#### **Materials and Methods:**

A specific measurement pattern was fabricated and measured using a coordinate measuring machine for the assessment of control distances and angles. Afterwards, the pattern was placed and fixed in replica of an upper jaw for their subsequent scans (10 times) using 3 intraoral scanners, namely iTero Element™ scanner, 3shape Trios 3 scanner, and 3M True Definition scanner. 4 reference distances and 5 angles were measured and compared with the controls. Trueness and precision were assessed for each Intraoral scanner: trueness, as the deviation



**Tero**<sup>™</sup>

### Article:

, new method to measure the accuracy of

ntraoral scanners along the complete dental

arch: A pilot study

Received July 10, 2019 / Las Revision October 8, 2019 / Accepted December 12, 2019 / Las Revision October 8, 2019 / Accepted December 12, 2019 / Accepted December 2019 / Accepted December 12, 2019 / Accepted December 2019	impressions for any restoration case. Accuracy is a require- ment in any dental specialty, although it is certain that in some particular cases, the maximum allowable deviations are more restrictive. Prosthodontics is one of these specialities in which accuracy requirements are most demanding. This means that restorations fabricated from digital impressions must fit without causing any long-term clinical complica- tions, i.e. with passive fit. <sup>1</sup> So far, the limits of the passive fit
Corresponding author: Mikel lurate Gipuzkoa Faculty of Ingineering, UPV/EHU University of the Basque Country, Europa Plaza 1, 20.018 Donostia - San Sebastián, Spain Tel. +34943018661: e-mail, mikel: lurate@ehu.cus Recrived luiv 10.2019 / Las Revision October 8, 2019/Accented	For intraoral scanners (IOS) to prevail over the conventional method, they must be easy-to-use and more efficient devices, and, especially, they must provide more accurate dental

**Authors:** 

of the measures from the control ones, while precision, as the dispersion of measurements in each reference parameter. These measurements were carried out using software for analyzing 3-dimensional data. Data analysis software was used for statistical and measurements analysis (a=.05).

#### **Results:**

Significant differences (P<.05) were found depending on the intraoral scanner used. Best trueness values were achieved with iTero Element scanner (mean from  $10 \pm 7 \,\mu\text{m}$  to  $91 \pm 63 \,\mu\text{m}$ ) while the worst values were obtained with 3shapeTrios 3 scanner (mean from  $42 \pm 23 \mu m$  to  $174 \pm 77 \mu m$ ). Trueness analysis in angle measurements, as well as precision analysis, did not show conclusive results.

Mikel Iturrate, Erlantz Lizundia, Xabier Amezua, **Eneko Solaberrieta** 

**Reference:** J Adv Prosthodont. 2019 Dec;11(6):331-340.



"A new method to measure the accuracy of intraoral scanners along the complete dental arch: A pilot study."

# Тего™



#### **Conclusion:**

iTero Element was more accurate than the 3shape Trios 3 scanner and 3M True Definition scanner. Importantly, the proposed methodology is considered reliable for analyzing accuracy in any dental arch length and valid for assessing both trueness and precision in an in vivo study.

Mikel Iturrate, Erlantz Lizundia, Xabier Amezua, Eneko Solaberrieta

**Reference:** J Adv Prosthodont. 2019 Dec;11(6):331-340.



"Randomized controlled clinical trial of digital and conventional workflows for the fabrication of zirconia-ceramic fixed partial dentures. Part III: Marginal and internal fit"

#### **Objectives:**

The purpose of the third part of this clinical study was to test whether the fit of zirconia 3-unit frameworks for fixed partial dentures fabricated with fully digital workflows differed from that of metal frameworks fabricated with the conventional workflow.

### **Materials and Methods:**

- 10 patients
- 4 fixed-partial-denture frameworks were fabricated for the same abutment  $\bullet$ teeth
- Digital workflows were applied for the fabrication of 3 zirconia frameworks with Lava, iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner, and Cerec infiniDent systems
- Conventional workflow included a polyether impression, manual waxing, the lost-wax technique, and the casting of a metal framework.

### Article:



# Tero™



- Test: For each participant  $\bullet$ 
  - 3 FPDs were digitally fabricated, and 1 FPD was conventionally fabricated.
  - The sequence of the FPD assessment was randomly allocated according to a computer-generated list.
  - To reduce operator bias, the investigators generated and evaluated the replicas without being able to distinguish among the digitally fabricated FPDs under investigation.

Goran I. Benic, Irena Sailer, Marco Zeltner, Janine N. Gütermann, Mutlu Özcan and Sven Mühlemann

#### **Reference:**

J Prosthet Dent. 2019 Mar;121(3):426-431



133

"Randomized controlled clinical trial of digital and conventional workflows for the fabrication of zirconia-ceramic fixed partial dentures. Part III: Marginal and internal fit"

<b>Results:</b>	Conventional	iTero	Lava	CEREC infiniDent
Discrepancy shoulder	126.5 ±91.0 mm	96.1 ±61.7 mm	106.9 ±96.0 mm	112.2 ±76.7 mm

The difference between the the iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner and the conventional workflow was statistically significant (P=.029).

Discrepancy occlusal	148.8 ±66.8 mm	153.5 ±66.8 mm	203.3 ±127.9 mm	179.7 ±63.1 mm
-------------------------	----------------	----------------	--------------------	----------------

The iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner resulted in significantly lower values of Discrepancy occlusal than the Lava and the Cerec infini Dent workflows (P<.01). The

## Article:





difference between iTero and Conventional was not statistically significant.

#### **Conclusion:**

In terms of frameworks presented similar or better fit than the conventionally fabricated metal frameworks. In the occlusal regions, the conventionally fabricated metal frameworks achieved a more favorable fit than the CAD-CAM zirconia frameworks.

#### Authors:

Goran I. Benic, Irena Sailer, Marco Zeltner, Janine N. Gütermann, Mutlu Özcan and Sven Mühlemann

#### **Reference:**

J Prosthet Dent. 2019 Mar;121(3):426-431



"Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative in vitro study"

#### **Objectives:**

The aim of this in vitro study was to assess and compare the trueness of 12 different Intraoral scanners in FA implant impression.

### **Materials and Methods:**

- A stone-cast model of a totally edentulous maxilla with 6 implant analogues and scanbodies (SBs) was scanned with a desktop scanner (Freedom UHD<sup>®</sup>) to capture a reference model (RM), and with 12 Intraoral scanners :
  - ITERO ELEMENTS 5D<sup>®</sup>; \_
  - PRIMESCAN<sup>®</sup> and OMNICAM<sup>®</sup>; \_
  - CS 3700<sup>®</sup> and CS 3600<sup>®</sup>;
  - TRIOS3<sup>®</sup>; i-500<sup>®</sup>;





134

## Article:



- EMERALD S<sup>®</sup> and EMERALD<sup>®</sup> VIRTUO VIVO<sup>®</sup> and DWIO<sup>®</sup>; \_
- RUNEYES QUICKSCAN<sup>®</sup>. -
- Ten scans were taken using each Intraoral scanner, and each was compared to the RM, to evaluate trueness.
- A mesh/mesh method and a nurbs/nurbs method were used to evaluate the overall trueness of the scans;
- Linear and cross distances between the SBs were used to evaluate the local trueness of the scans.
- The analysis was performed using reverse engineering software (Studio<sup>®</sup>, Geomagics Magics<sup>®</sup>, Materialise).
- A statistical evaluation was performed.



In this in vitro study, a type IV gypsum model was used. This model represented a totally edentulous maxilla with 6 implant analogues in positions #11, #14, #16, #21, #24 and #26 (right and left central incisors, first premolars and first molars) and highprecision non-reflective polyether-etherketone (PEEK) SBs (Megagen<sup>®</sup>, Daegu,

#### **Authors:**

Francesco Guido Mangano, Oleg Admakin, Matteo Bonacina, Henriette Lerner, Vygandas Rutkunas, Carlo Mangano

**Reference:** 

doi.org/10.1186/s12903-020-01254-9

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

South Korea) screwed on



"Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative in vitro study"



#### **Results:**

Two methods of comparison were used:

- 1-Mesh/mesh evaluation method
- 2 Nurbs/nurbs evaluation method

<b>Ranking</b> (starting from best)	Mesh/Mesh Method	Nurbs/Nurbs Method
1	CS 3700 <sup>®</sup> (mean error 30.4 µm)	ITERO ELEMENTS 5D® (mean error 16.1 µm)
2	ITERO ELEMENTS 5D® (31.4 µm),	PRIMESCAN® (19.3 µm),
3	i-500® (32.2 µm),	TRIOS 3® (20.2 µm),
4	TRIOS 3® (36.4 µm),	i-500® (20.8 µm),

### Article:



#### **Authors:**

5	CS 3600® (36.5 µm),	CS 3700® (21.9 µm),
6	PRIMESCAN® (38.4 µm),	CS3600® (24.4 µm),
7	VIRTUO VIVO® (43.8 µm),	VIRTUO VIVO® (32.0 µm),
8	RUNEYES® (44.4 µm),	RUNEYES® (33.9 µm),
9	EMERALD S® (52.9 µm),	EMERALD S® (36.8 µm),
10	EMERALD® (76.1 µm),	OMNICAM® (47.0 µm),
11	OMNICAM® (79.6 µm)	EMERALD® (51.9 µm)
12	DWIO® (98.4 µm).	DWIO® (69.9 µm).

Francesco Guido Mangano, Oleg Admakin, Matteo Bonacina, Henriette Lerner, Vygandas Rutkunas, Carlo Mangano

**Reference:** doi.org/10.1186/s12903-

020-01254-9

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here **D** 

Statistically significant differences were found between the Intraoral scanners. Linear and cross distances between the SBs (local trueness analysis) confirmed the data that emerged from the overall trueness evaluation.



"Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative in vitro study"

CS 3600 CS 3700 DWIO Article: **EMERALD** Mesh/Mesh EMERALD S **ITERO ELEMENTS 5 BMC Oral Health MEDIT I-500** OMNICAM Trueness of 12 intraoral scanners in the full-arch implant impression: a comparative PRIMESCAN in vitro study RUNEYES **TRIOS 3 VIRTUO VIVO** CS 3600 CS 3700 DWIO EMERALD Nurbs/Nurbs BMC EMERALD S **ITERO ELEMENTS 5** 0.75 **MEDIT I-500** OMNICAM

# Тего™



Fig. 3 Estimated mean errors (in µm, with 95% CIs) for mesh/mesh and nurbs/nurbs evaluations

#### **Conclusion:**

Different levels of trueness were found among the Intraoral scanners evaluated in this study. Further studies are needed to confirm these results.

#### **Authors:**

Francesco Guido Mangano, Oleg Admakin, Matteo Bonacina, Henriette Lerner, Vygandas Rutkunas, Carlo Mangano

#### **Reference:**

doi.org/10.1186/s12903-020-01254-9



"Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using nearinfrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth"

# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

### **Executive summary**

- This study analysed potential of early proximal caries detection using 3D range data of teeth consisting of near-infrared reflection(NIRR) images.
- iTero Element<sup>®</sup> 5D imaging system with the iTero NIRI technology mode activated can detect initial defects in the enamel with higher sensitivity than BWR, but it cannot, in contrast to BWR, support a reliable recommendation for or against invasive therapy when the EDJ is exceeded.
- Unlike other devices for caries diagnosis that use 850 nm LEDs as an infrared light source, the iTero Element 5D imaging system does not show any reflection artefacts caused by a smooth dental surface.
- Images acquired with the iTero NIRI technology scanner present light scattered in depth mainly at dentin and irregularities in enamel, without being superimposed by superficial specular reflections.
- The novel approach to entirely measure the dental arch from different directions

## Article:



**Authors:** 

can be an attractive option for the development of future diagnostic applications. It would be possible to calculate the complete surface texture for the entire 3D data set from the multitude of individual images.

### **Aim of the study**

The aim of this study was to compare the diagnostic performance of the iTero Element 5D imaging system for the detection of early proximal caries with that of bitewings.

#### **Materials and Methods**

- Two hundred fifty extracted permanent molars and premolars were selected from a pool of extracted teeth of anonymous patients.
- The samples were cleaned of any residues using manual scalers and assigned a unique identification number (ID).
- Using a lock-and-key fixation method, the teeth were divided into pairs, the tooth pairs were arranged to mimic the natural proximal contact area as closely as possible.
- Coupled sample pairs were fixed on a metal plate and then scanned with the iTero Element 5D imaging system with the iTero NIRI technology.
- The tooth pairs were radiographed without proximal contact for this study, to avoid hindering the evaluation of the radiographs by overlapping in the area of the proximal contacts and to enable the best possible radiographic diagnosis. All radiographs were taken using a Heliodent DS Dental X-ray unit (Sirona, Bensheim, Germany, 60 kV, 7 mA, 200 mm FHA cone, 0.08 s) and a digital

Friederike Litzenburger, Katrin Heck, Dalia Kaisarly, Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann

**Reference:** Clin Oral Investig. 2022 Jan;26(1):543-553.

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here **D** 

#### charged-coupled device (CCD) sensor (Intra-Oral II CCD sensor, Sirona,

Bensheim, Germany, sensor size 30.93×40.96×7.0 mm).



"Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using nearinfrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth"

# Тего™

#### **Materials and Methods**

**Fig.1** – The application of the three-dimensional near-infrared reflection scanner is visualized by a monitor with the appropriate software (a). The tooth is illuminated either with a white LED (b) or a red laser (c)



Fig. 2 – The teeth were fixed with composite material in three dimensionally printed specimen holders. (a) Maleholder, (b) female holder and (c) two specimens connected by amagnetic femalemale key-lockjoint

Fig. 3 – A non-cavitated caries lesion in a premolar that is visually undetectable (a). The caries lesion is visible with NIRR (white spot) and the black line marks the tooth that is not in the region of interest (b). The lesion was undetectable using X-rays and the arrow marks the side of interest (c). Microcomputed tomography reveals the presence of an

### Article:

ORIGINAL ARTICLE	Check for updates
Diagnostic validity of early proximal c near-infrared imaging technology on	aries detection using 3D range data of posterior teeth
riederike Litzenburger <sup>1</sup>	• Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann <sup>1</sup>
eceived: 9 April 2021 / Accepted: 9 June 2021 / Published online: 12 Octol The Author(s) 2021	per 2021
f near-infrared reflection images at 850 nm (NIRR) and carie <b>laterials and methods</b> Two hundred fifty healthy and carie tib bitewing radiography (BWR) and NIRR and validated ted from buccal, lingual and occlusal (trilateral) views acc sessments included kappa statistics and revealed high ag abulation and calculation of sensitivity, specificity and AUU <b>lesults</b> Underestimation of caries was 24.8% for NIRR and nd 0% for BWR. Trilateral NIRR had overall accuracy of VIRR and BWR showed high specificity and low sensitivity <b>fordusions</b> NIRR achieved diagnostic results comparable for proximal caries, revealing stronger sensitivity for initial car	ous permanent human teeth were arranged pairwise, examinee with micro-computed tomography. NIRR findings were evalu arding to yes/no decisions about presence of caries. Reliability reement for both methods. Statistical analysis included cross 2. 26.4% for BWR. Overestimation was 10.4% for occlusal NIRR 4.8%, overestimation of 15.6% and underestimation of 19.6% for proximal caries detection. to BWR. Trilateral NIRR assessments overestimated presence migraduating the DWD.
Inical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BW iid not substantially improve proximal caries detection with ieywords X-ray microtomography · Sensitivity and specific maging · Near-infrared reflection	ares election man BWK. R as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angle: NIRR. ity · Reproducibility of results · Dental caries · Near-infrared
Inical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BW fid not substantially improve proximal caries detection with 'eywords X-ray microtomography - Sensitivity and specific maging - Near-infrared reflection ntroduction	ares election frain BWK. R as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angle NIRR. ity · Reproducibility of results · Dental caries · Near-infrared for the detection and assessment of initial lesions with high accuracy.
Linical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BW id not substantially improve proximal caries detection with Veywords X-ray microtomography · Sensitivity and specific maging · Near-infrared reflection <b>Introduction</b> The number of diagnostic methods available to dentists for aries detection has multiplied in recent years. Due to new reventive and microinvasive therapy strategies, there is an ncreasing need to be able to detect and correctly assess car- s at an early stage [1, 2]. With the established procedures f visual inspection and bitewing radiography, both healthy oth structure and advanced cavitated lesions can be cor- celly identified [3–5]. However, early proximal caries is ot detected adequately [6]. In the context of new thera- eutic approaches, high sensitivity for early caries detec- on is desirable, necessitating other diagnostic methods	ares detection than BWK. R as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angle: NIRR. ity · Reproducibility of results - Dental caries - Near-infrared for the detection and assessment of initial lesions with high accuracy. Over the last three decades, numerous techniques hav been developed and investigated to meet this challengee Most techniques, such as quantitative light and the second model of the second second second second second second ance spectroscopy and photothermal radiometry, are wel suited for the assessment of smooth surface [7]. Lesions it the proximal region can be visualized by transillumination with visible light or optical coherent tomography (OCT) although OCT devices are currently so expensive that there will be no system available for general dental practice unde economic conditions in the foreseeable future. Transillumi nation with near-infrared (NIR) light is expected to make
Inical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BW           id not substantially improve proximal caries detection with           legwords X-ray microtomography - Sensitivity and specific maging - Near-infrared reflection           ntroduction           the number of diagnostic methods available to dentists for aries detection has multiplied in recent years. Due to new reventive and microinvasive therapy strategies, there is an creasing need to be able to detect and correctly assess car- se at an early stage [1, 2]. With the established procedures f visual inspection and bitewing radiography, both healthy soth structure and advanced cavitated lesions can be cor- celly identified [3–5]. However, early proximal caries is ot detected adequately [6]. In the context of new thera- eutic approaches, high sensitivity for early caries detec- on is desirable, necessitating other diagnostic methods           al         Friederike Litzenburger socchig @detm.mechen.de         1	ares detection that BWK. R as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angle NIRR. ity - Reproducibility of results - Dental caries - Near-infrared for the detection and assessment of initial lesions with higl accuracy. Over the last three decades, numerous techniques hav been developed and investigated to meet this challenge Most techniques, such as quantitative light-induced fluores cence, laser fluorescence, electrical conductance, imped ance spectroscopy and photothermal radiometry, are well suited for the assessment of smooth surfaces [7]. Lesions in the proximal region can be visualized by transillumination with visible light or optical coherent tomograph (OCT) although OCT devices are currently so expensive that ther will be no system available for general dental practice unde economic conditions in the foreseeable future. Transillumi nation with near-infrared (NIR) light is expected to mak approximal caries visible and has been protected by a paten for wavelengts above 795 nm [8]. Theoretically, it should

**Authors:** 

#### initial dentin lesion (d)



#### **Results**

**Table 1** – Cross-table for the ratings of three-dimensional near-infrared reflection scans at 850 nm from the occlusal viewpoint (NIRR occlusal) and from trilateral evaluation (NIRR trilateral) as well as from digital bitewing radiography (BWR) and micro-computed tomography (µCT) using the Marthaler classification (score 0 to 4) and describing findings that were not assessable (na).

		BWR						NIRR o	NIRR occlusal NIRR trilateral		rilateral	
		0	1	2	3	4	na	0	1	0	1	Total
μCΤ	0	154	0	0	0	0	4	132	26	119	39	158
	1	19	0	0	0	0	0	14	5	12	7	19
	2	23	2	2	1	0	1	19	10	16	13	29
	3	24	4	7	6	0	1	27	15	19	23	42
	4	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	2	0	2
	Total	220	6	10	7	1	6	194	56	168	82	250

Friederike Litzenburger, Katrin Heck, Dalia Kaisarly, Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann

**Reference:** Clin Oral Investig. 2022 Jan;26(1):543-553.



"Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using nearinfrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth"

# Tero™

#### **Results**

**Table 2** – Inter- and intra-examiner reliability (linear weighted K values) for ratings of three-dimensional near-infrared reflection scans at 850 nm from the occlusal viewpoint (NIRR occlusal) and from trilateral evaluation (NIRR trilateral) as well as from digital bitewing radiography (BWR) with 0.95 confidence intervals (CI)

		Inter-exam- iner	Intra-examiner		
		Examiner 1 vs. Exam- iner 2	Examiner 1	Examiner 2	
NIRR	к	0.97	0.82	0.76	
occlusal	Lower 0.95 CI	0.93	0.74	0.66	
	Upper 0.95 CI	1.00	0.91	0.86	
NIRR trilat-	κ	0.96	0.69	0.65	
eral	Lower 0.95 CI	0.92	0.59	0.55	
	Upper 0.95 CI	0.99	0.79	0.75	
BWR	κ	0.85	0.90	0.91	
	Lower 0.95 CI	0.76	0.85	0.85	
	Upper 0.95 CI	0.93	0.96	0.97	

## Article:

<form> Characterization of a construction a construction of a construction of a construction a construction of a construction</form>		
Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using near-infrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth Received: 9 April 2021 / Accepted: 9 June 2021 / Published online: 12 October 2021 The Author(s) 2021 Abstract Dibectives This in vitro study analysed potential of early proximal caries detection using 3D range data of teeth consisting of near-infrared reflection images at 850 nm (NIRR). Materials and methods Two hundred fifty healthy and carious permanent human teeth were arranged pairwise, examined with bitewing radiography (BWR) and NIRR and validated with micro-computed tomography. NIRR findings were evalu- teed from buccal, lingual and occlusal (trilateral) views according to yes/no decisions about presence of arries. Reliability assessments included kappa statistics and revealed high agreement for both methods. Statistical analysis included cross tabulation and calculation of sensitivity, specificity and AUC. Results: Inderestimation of caries was 24.8% for NIRR and 26.4% for BWR. Overestimation was 10.4% for acclusal NIRR and 0% for BWR. Trilateral NIRR had overall accuracy of 64.8%, overestimation on 15.6% and underestimation of 19.6%. NIRR and BWR showed high specificity and low sensitivity for proximal caries detection. Conclusions NIRR achieved diagnostic results comparable to BWR. Trilateral NIRR assessments overestimated presence of proximal caries, revealing stronger sensitivity for initial caries detection than BWR. Clinical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BWR as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles did not substantially improve proximal caries detection with NIRR. Weymords X-ray microtomography - Sensitivity and specificity - Reproducibility of results - Dental caries - Near-infrared reflection reverbity identified [3–5]. However, early proximal caries detection and assessment of initial lesions with high correctly identified [3–5]. However, early proximal caries detection dura decageneticy (61. In the context of		Checkfor updates
<b>Hear-infrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth</b> Friederike Litzenburger <sup>1</sup> ● - Katrin Heck <sup>1</sup> - Dalia Kaisarly <sup>1</sup> · Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann <sup>1</sup> Received: 9 April 2021 / Accepted: 9 June 2021 / Published online: 12 October 2021         Diplectives       This in vitro study analysed potential of early proximal caries detection using 3D range data of teeth consisting of near-infrared reflection images at 850 nm (NIRR).         Materials and methods       Two hundred fifty healthy and carious permanent human teeth were arranged pairwise, examined with bitewing radiography (BWR) and NIRR and validated with micro-computed tomography. NIRR findings were evaluated from buccal, lingual and occlusal (trilateral) views according to yes/no decisions about presence of caries. Reliability sessesments included kappa statistics and revealed high agreement for both methods. Statiscal analysis included cross tabulation and calculation of sensitivity, specificity and AUC.         Results: Underestimation of caries was 24.8% for NIRR and 26.4% for BWR. Overestimation was 10.4% for occlusal NIRR and DWR showed high specificity and low sensitivity for proximal caries detection.         Conclusions NIRR achieved diagnostic results comparable to BWR. Trilateral NIRR assessments overestimated presence of proximal caries. revealing stronger sensitivity for initial caries detection and assessment or initial lesions with high caries detection has multiple adjeted valid complement to BWR as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles tid not substantially improve proximal caries betterio mode and invectigated valid complement to BWR as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles for the states and early state (1, 2). With the stataliblehd procedure is an early state (1, 2).	Diagnostic validity of early proximal ca	ries detection using
Friederike Litzenburger <sup>®</sup> • Katrin Heck <sup>1</sup> • Dalia Kaisarly <sup>1</sup> • Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann <sup>1</sup> Received: 9 April 2021 / Accepted: 9 June 2021 / Published online: 12 October 2021         The Author(s) 2021         Abstract         Disjectives: This in vitro study analysed potential of early proximal caries detection using 3D range data of teeth consisting of near-infrared reflection images at 850 nm (NIRR).         Materials and methods: Two hundred fifty healthy and carious permanent human teeth were arranged pairwise, examined with bitewing radiography (BWR) and NIRR and validated with micro-computed tomography. NIRR findings were evaluated from buccal, lingual and occulsul (trilaterul) views according to yes/mo decisions about presence of caries. Reliability assessments included kappa statistics and revealed high agreement for both methods. Statistical analysis included cross abulation and calculation of sensitivity, specificity and AUC.         Results: Underestimation of caries was 24.8% for NIRR and 26.4% for BWR. Overestimation was 10.4% for occlusal NIRR and GWR showed high specificity and low sensitivity for proximal caries detection.         Conclusions NIRR achieved diagnostic results comparable to BWR. Trilateral NIRR assessments overestimated presence of proximal caries, revealing stronger sensitivity for initial caries detection than BWR.         Clinclar levenance NIRR provided valid complement to BWR as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles did not substantially improve proximal caries detection with NIRR.         Rewords X-ray microtomography - Sensitivity and specificity - Neproducibility of results - Dental caries - Near-infrared reflection         Interduction	near-infrared imaging technology on 3	D range data of posterior teeth
Received: 9 April 2021 / Accepted: 9 June 2021 / Published online: 12 October 2021 The Author(s) 2021 The A	Friederike Litzenburger $^1$ $^{1}$	Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann <sup>1</sup>
Abstract           Objectives         This in vitro study analysed potential of early proximal caries detection using 3D range data of teeth consisting of near-infrare effection images at 850 nm (NIRR).           Materials and methods         Two hundred fifty healthy and carious permanent human teeth were arranged pairwise, examined with bitewing radiography (BWR) and NIRR and Validated with micro-computed tomography. NIRR findings were evaluated from buccal, lingual and occlusal (rilateral) views according to yes/no decisions about presence of caries. Reliability assessments included kappa statistics and revealed high agreement for both methods. Statistical analysis included cross tabulation and calculation of caries was 24.8% for NIRR and 26.4% for BWR. Overestimation was 10.4% for occlusal NIRR and VBR showed high specificity and low sensitivity for proximal caries detection.           Conductions         NIRR and BWR. Schuler and the overall accuracy of 64.8%, overestimation of 15.6% and underestimation of 19.6%. NIRR and BWR. Schuler and showe high specificity and low sensitivity for proximal caries detection.           Conductions         NIRR provided valid complement to BWR as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles did not substantially improve proximal caries detection with NIRR.           Keywords         X-ray microtomography · Sensitivity and specificity · Reproducibility of results · Dental caries · Near-infrared imaging · Near-infrared reflection           Introduction         For the detection and assessment of initial lesions with high accuracy.           The number of diagnostic methods available to denters is no rearis gatection has multiplied in recent yeares. Due to one twist is challenge. Searce and advanced cavitate	Received: 9 April 2021 / Accepted: 9 June 2021 / Published online: 12 Octobe © The Author(s) 2021	r 2021
Introduction The number of diagnostic methods available to dentiss for receive due to has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription has multiplied in recent years. Due to new transcription and hitewing radiography, both healthy to the stabilished procedures into the stabilished procedures inthe processities into the stabi	Abstract Objectives: This in vitro study analysed potential of early pro- of near-infrared reflection images at 850 nm (NIRR). Materials and methods Two hundred fifty healthy and cariou with bitewing radiography (BWR) and NIRR and validated wa ated from buccal, lingual and occlusal (trilateral) views accor assessments included kappa statistics and revealed high agr tabulation and calculation of sensitivity, specificity and AUC. Results Underestimation of caries was 24.8% for NIRR and 2 and 0% for BWR. Trilateral NIRR had overall accuracy of 64 NIRR and BWR showed high specificity and low sensitivity f Conclusions NIRR achieved diagnostic results comparable to of proximal caries, revealing stronger sensitivity for initial ca	ximal caries detection using 3D range data of teeth consisting is permanent human teeth were arranged pairwise, examined ith micro-computed tomography. NIRR findings were evalu- ding to yes/no decisions about presence of caries. Reliability eement for both methods. Statistical analysis included cross 6.4% for BWR. Overestimation was 10.4% for occlusal NIRR 8.8%, overestimation of 15.6% and underestimation of 19.6%. or proximal caries detection. 9. BWR, Trilateral NIRR assessments overestimated presence cies detection than BWR
2022CM alth Comment Distangent	Clinical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BWR did not substantially improve proximal caries detection with 1 Keywords X-ray microtomography · Sensitivity and specificit imaging · Near-infrared reflection	as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles VIRR. y · Reproducibility of results · Dental caries · Near-infrared
	Clinical relevance NIRR provided valid complement to BWR did not substantially improve proximal caries detection with 1 Keywords X-ray microtomography - Sensitivity and specificit imaging - Near-infrared reflection Introduction The number of diagnostic methods available to dentists for caries detection has multiplied in recent years. Due to new preventive and microinvasive therapy strategies, there is an increasing need to be able to detect and correctly assess car- ies at an early stage [1, 2]. With the established procedures of visual inspection and bitewing radiography, both healthy coth structure and advanced cavitatel leisons can be cor- cectly identified [3–5]. However, early proximal caries is stot detected adequately [6]. In the context of new thera- petic approaches, high sensitivity for early caries detec- ion is desirable, necessitating other diagnostic methods Friederike Litzenburger socchig@dent.med.uni-muenchen.de	as diagnostic instrument. Investigation from multiple angles VIRR. y - Reproducibility of results · Dental caries · Near-infrared for the detection and assessment of initial lesions with high accuracy. Over the last three decades, numerous techniques have been developed and investigated to meet this challenge. Most techniques, such as quantitative light-induced fluorescence, laser fluorescence, electrical conductance, imped-ance spectroscopy and photothermal radiometry, are well suited for the assessment of smooth surfaces [7]. Lesions in the proximal region can be visualized by transillumination with visible light or optical coherent tomography (OCT), although OCT devices are currently so expensive that there will be no system available for general dental practice under economic conditions in the foresseable future. Transillumination with near-infrared (NIR) light is expected to make approximal caries visible and has been protected by a patent for wavelengths above 795 nm [8]. Theoretically, it should also be possible to visualized by available devices for this method, e.g., VistaCam (Dürr Dental, Bietigheim-Bissingen,

#### **Authors:**

**Table 3** – Sensitivity, specificity, false-positive (FP) value, false-negative (FN) value and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) for evaluation of three-dimensional near-infrared reflection scans at 850 nm from the occlusal viewpoint (NIRR occlusal)

		Sensitivity	Specificity	FP	FN	AUC
NIRR occlusal	All samples	0.33 (0.23–0.42)	0.84 (0.78–0.89)	0.16 (0.11-0.22)	0.67 (0.57–0.74)	0.58 (0.51–0.66)
	Premolars	0.42 (0.26-0.58)	0.89 (0.76–1.03)	0.11 (-0.03-0.24)	0.58 (0.42-0.73)	0.66 (0.51-0.80)
	Molars	0.26 (0.14-0.38)	0.83 (0.76-0.89)	0.17 (0.11-0.24)	0.74 (0.62–0.81)	0.54 (0.45-0.64)
NIRR trilateral	All samples	0.47 (0.37-0.57)	0.75 (0.69-0.82)	0.25 (0.18-0.31)	0.53 (0.43-0.61)	0.61 (0.54–0.68)
	Premolars	0.50 (0.34-0.66)	0.79 (0.61-0.97)	0.21 (0.03-0.39)	0.50 (0.34–0.67)	0.65 (0.50-0.79)
	Molars	0.44 (0.31-0.58)	0.75 (0.68-0.82)	0.25 (0.18-0.32)	0.56 (0.42–0.64)	0.60 (0.51-0.69)
BWR	All samples	0.27 (0.17-0.36)	1.00 (1.00-1.00)	0.00 (0.00-0.00)	0.73 (0.64–0.80)	0.63 (0.55-0.70)
	Premolars	0.33 (0.18-0.49)	1.00 (1.00-1.00)	0.00 (0.00-0.00)	0.67 (0.51-0.81)	0.65 (0.50-0.80)
	Molars	0.22 (0.11-0.33)	1.00 (1.00100)	0.00 (0.00-0.00)	0.78 (0.67–0.84)	0.60 (0.50-0.69)

Fig. 4 – Receiver operating characteristic curves (ROCs) for carious lesions for all tooth types and separated into premolar and molar groups. The graphs show equal area under the ROCs for near-infrared reflection assessment from the occlusal viewpoint (NIRR occlusal), from three angles (NIRR trilateral) and for evaluation of bitewing radiography (BWR) (p < 0.05)

Clinical Oral Investigations (2022) 26:543-553 549 Molar All tooth types Premolar 1.0 BWR -NIRR occlusal 0,8 0,8 0,8 - NIRR three-angled -Reference Line Sensitivity Sensitivity Sensitivity 0,6 0.2 0,0 0,8 0.2 0.4 0,8 0,2 0,4 0,6 1,0 0,2 0,4 0,6 0,8 1.0 0.0 1 - Specificity 1 - Specificity 1 - Specificity

Friederike Litzenburger, Katrin Heck, Dalia Kaisarly, Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann

**Reference:** Clin Oral Investig. 2022 Jan;26(1):543-553.



"Diagnostic validity of early proximal caries detection using nearinfrared imaging technology on 3D range data of posterior teeth"

# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

#### **Conclusion:**

- The iTero Element<sup>®</sup> 5D imaging system achieved diagnostic results comparable to those of BWR. NIRR with and without the trilateral information can detect initial defects in the enamel with higher sensitivity than BWR, but it cannot, in contrast to BWR, support a reliable recommendation for or against invasive therapy when the EDJ is exceeded.
- Enamel cracks do not result in a therapeutic consequence, this observation is of secondary clinical importance.
- Unlike other NIRR devices for caries diagnosis that use 850 nm LEDs as a light source, the iTero Element 5D imaging system does not show any reflection artefacts caused by a smooth dental surface.
- Images acquired from the NIRR scanner present light scattered in depth mainly at dentin and irregularities in enamel, without being superimposed by superficial specular reflections, as has been observed for other NIRR diagnostic devices.

### Article:



Authors: Friederike Litzenburger, Katrin Heck, Dalia Kaisarly, Karl-Heinz Kunzelmann

- The novel approach to entirely measure the dental arch from different directions can be an attractive option for the development of future diagnostic applications.
- It would be possible to calculate the complete surface texture for the entire 3D data set from the multitude of individual images.

Reference: Clin Oral Investig. 2022 Jan;26(1):543-553.



"In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant— Supported Dental Prostheses"

### **Executive summary**

Comparison study of three intraoral scanners used in oral implant rehabilitation: Planmeca Planscan scanner, Medit i500 scanner, iTero Element<sup>™</sup> Plus series.

- iTero scanner shows the best results, which confirmed a high stability pattern in this comparison of the quality of the different readings randomized to specific clinical situations.
- iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner was found to be the most accurate (26.00  $\mu$ m), followed by the Medit scanner (35.90  $\mu$ m) and Planmeca Planscan scanner (57.30  $\mu$ m).
- Trueness was slightly better for total rehabilitation than for partial rehabilitation iTero<sup>\*\*</sup> scanner, reflecting the great progress made by the latest generation of intraoral scanners.

### Aim of the study

The aim of this study was to evaluate the accuracy of three intraoral scanners used in oral implant rehabilitation, using an extraoral scanner as a reference and varying the scanning area.

# **Tero**™

## Article:





Planmeca PlanScan scanner

**iTero Element Plus Series** 

Medit i500 scanner

#### Authors:

Costa V, Silva AS, Costa R, Barreiros P, Mendes J, Mendes JM.

**Reference:** Dent J (Basel). 2022 Jun 15;10(6):112.





# "In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant— Supported Dental Prostheses"

### **Materials and Methods**

Table 1 –	System	Manufacturer	Scanning Technology	Scan Protocol	Acquisition	Powder Application	Export
about the	iTero- Element Plus Series	Align Technology	Parallel confocal microscopy	OPB	Video Sequence	No	STL/OBJ/PLY
intraoral	i500	Medit	Triangulation technique	OPB	Video Sequence	No	STL/OBJ/PLY
systems.	Planscan	Planmecca	Confocal microscopy and optical coherence tomography	OPB	Video Sequence	No	STL/OBJ/PLY

O = Occlusal; P = Palatal; B = Bucal.

Three representative plaster models made in the laboratory. (A) Completely edentulous jaw rehabilitated with four implants. (B) Partially edentulous jaw rehabilitated with two implants. (C) Partially edentulous jaw rehabilitated with one implant. Three ZrGEN-MegaGen AANISR4013, four ZrGEN-MegaGen, and AMUASR4013 scan bodies were used in the respective analogs to enable scanning and location of the implants.

## Article:



Tero

#### **Authors:**

**Figure 1** – Three representative plaster models made in the laboratory. (A) Completely edentulous jaw rehabilitated with four implants. (B) Partially edentulous jaw rehabilitated with two implants. (C) Partially edentulous jaw rehabilitated with one implant.



The models were fixed to the rotating base that was moved so that the model could be read at various angles. This procedure was repeated three times for each model. The images obtained were named and saved in an STL file for subsequent analysis. Subsequently, the readings were entered into Geomagic<sup>®</sup> Control X software (version 2018.1.1; Artec Europe, Luxembourg), where the structures were superposed to select a reference dataset. These models were used as a guide for measurement of

Figure 2 – S600 ARTI extraoral scanner used in the laboratory.



Costa V, Silva AS, Costa R, Barreiros P, Mendes J, Mendes JM.

**Reference:** Dent J (Basel). 2022 Jun 15;10(6):112.

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

#### the veracity of all intraoral scanner.



"In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant— Supported Dental Prostheses"

### **Scanning technique**

- 1: **iTero Element**<sup>••</sup> **Plus Series:** The iTero Element Plus Series is a device that does not require opacification and features color scanning. The acquisition method of this device is based on parallel confocal microscopy. The scanning procedure with iTero started from the occlusal surface, rolling to palatal and buccal surface.
- 2: **Medit i500 scanner:** Using the triangulation technique to acquire 3D images. The image is based on a color video enabling the distinction between teeth, soft tissue and tartar. It does not require the use of powder for scanning. This allows data to be exported in several formats (STL/OBJ/PLY), giving the operator freedom of choice. The scanning strategy for the Medit scanner group was performed by zigzag movement, from occlusal to palatal and buccal surface.
- 3: **Planmeca PlanScan scanner:** Based on the principle of confocal microscopy and optical coherence tomography, this system uses a blue light with real-time and color streaming video. No opacification is required for scanning. This open

# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

## Article:



#### **Authors:**

system facilitates the conversion of acquired files into STL readable by all CAD systems. The scanning technique from Planmeca Planscan started first from the occlusal, rotating to the palatal and then rotating across the distal proximal to reach the buccal side.

Figure 3 – Scanning technique used by intraoral scanners.



To evaluate the accuracy of these devices, the models were scanned 15 times per scanner with a 10-min interval to allow for cooling, resulting in a total of 135 virtual 3D mod.

Authors: Costa V, Silva AS, Costa R, Barreiros P, Mendes J, Mendes JM.

**Reference:** Dent J (Basel). 2022 Jun 15;10(6):112.



"In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant— Supported Dental Prostheses"

#### **Results**

The color maps indicated the displacements between overlapped structures. The same colorimetric parameters were set for the different models; the maximum deviation ranged from 100  $\mu$ m to–100  $\mu$ m, with the best results ranging between 30  $\mu$ m and  $-30\,\mu$ m (green; Figures 4 and 5).

Figure 4 – Colorimetric maps comparing the trueness of three intraoral scanning.



Figure 5 – Colorimetric maps comparing the precision of three intraoral scanning models.



# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

## Article:



In this study, the trueness values were lower (iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner, 24.40 µm) in representative situations of fully edentulous patients rehabilitated with four implants than those in single implant rehabilitations (iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner, 24.90 µm). Contrary to what some authors have reported, they found an increase in error with an increase in the area scanned.

**Table 2** – Comparison of root mean square values for trueness according to type and model of scanner by two-way analysis of variance.

				Two-Way Analysis of Variance				
	Model A	Model B	Model C	Scanner	Model	Interaction		
iTero®	0.0244 (0.0017)	0.0244 (0.0047)	0.0249 (0.0012)	$F_{(2,126)} = 675.53$	$F_{(2,126)} = 58.13$	$F_{(4,126)} = 17.77$		
Medit <sup>®</sup>	0.0379 (0.0028)	0.0329 (0.0041)	0.0264 (0.0030)	p < 0.001 $\eta^2 = 0.92$	p < 0.001 $\eta^2 = 0.48$	p < 0.001 $\eta^2 = 0.36$		
Planmeca <sup>®</sup>	0.0507 (0.0028)	0.0469 (0.0017)	0.0421 (0.0019)					

Data are presented as the mean and standard deviation in millimeters. p < 0.001, statistically significant difference between scanners and between brands, Tukey's test.

**Authors:** Costa V, Silva AS, Costa R, Barreiros P, Mendes J, Mendes JM.

**Reference:** Dent J (Basel). 2022 Jun 15;10(6):112.

![](_page_143_Picture_19.jpeg)
"In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant— Supported Dental Prostheses"

#### **Results**

145

We obtained statistically significant differences in precision between the different scanners and models. For oral rehabilitation with one implant, Medit scanner had the lowest precision value at 18.00 µm, followed by the iTero<sup>™</sup> scanner (19.2 µm) and Planmeca PlanScan scanner (34.3 µm).

**Table 3** – Comparison of root mean square values for trueness according to type and model of scanner by two-way analysis of variance.

				Two-Way Analysis of Variance		
	Model A	Model B	Model C	Scanner	Model	Interaction
iTero®	0.0260 (0.0039)	0.0250 (0.0025)	0.0192 (0.0042)	$F_{(2,117)} = 593.52$	$F_{(2,117)} = 218.95$	$F_{(4,117)} = 24.01$
Medit <sup>®</sup>	0.0359 (0.0052)	0.0268 (0.0052)	0.0180 (0.0020)	p < 0.001 $\eta^2 = 0.91$	p < 0.001 $\eta^2 = 0.79$	p < 0.001 $\eta^2 = 0.45$
Planmeca <sup>®</sup>	0.0573 (0.0034)	0.0530 (0.0018)	0.0343 (0.0027)			

Data are presented as the mean and standard deviation in millimeters. p < 0.001, statistically significant difference



dentistry	journal	

Article:

MDPI

#### In Vitro Comparison of Three Intraoral Scanners for Implant—Supported Dental Prostheses

ória Costa <sup>1</sup>, António Sérgio Silva <sup>2,</sup>\*<sup>1</sup>0, Rosana Costa <sup>1</sup>, Pedro Barreiros <sup>2</sup> 0, Joana Mendes <sup>2</sup> ar é Manuel Mendes <sup>2</sup> 0

Tero™

<sup>1</sup> Department of Dental Sciences, University Institute of Health Sciences (IUCS), CESPU, 4858-116 Candra, Portugal: Vortai, acostabilitoniail.com (XC): nana, acostabilitoniail.com (RC.) <sup>2</sup> UNIPRO-Oral Pathology and Rehabilitation Research Unit, University Institute of Health Sciences (IUC CESPU, 485-116 Candra, Portugal), pedro-baretrobilics.cespu pt (P.B.); a272098ialunos.cespu pt (J.M.); jose mendesitius.cespu pt (J.M.M.) <sup>3</sup> Correspondence: asergioal subdifus.cespu pt

Prosthetics, particularly in impression-taking techniques. These technological advances mean that a wide variety of diagnostic and/or rehabilitation possibilities can be explored without the need for physical models. The aim of this study was to evaluate the accuracy of three intraoral scanners used in oral implant rehabilitation using an extraoral scanner as a reference and varying the scanning area. Three models representing different clinical scenarios were scanned 15 times by each intraoral scanner and three times by the extraoral scanner. The readings were analyzed and overlaid using engineering software (Geomagic<sup>®</sup> Control X software (Artec Europe, Luxembourg)). Statistically significant differences in accuracy were found between the three intraoral scanners. Here,<sup>®</sup> (Heisnik, Finland). In all clinical scenarios, the Tero<sup>®</sup> scanner had the best trueness (244 µm), followed by followed by the tiPero<sup>®</sup> (19.20 µm) and Planmeca<sup>®</sup> (24.20 µm). We concluded that the iTero<sup>®</sup> scanner had the heddit<sup>®</sup> (26.4 µm) and Planmeca<sup>®</sup> (24.20 µm). We concluded that the iTero<sup>®</sup> scanner had the tipester producibility and accuracy in the clinical setting. Asymptotic three the step scision; accuracy, dental implants; impressions; implant-supported prosthesis; computer-aided design; computer-aided manufacturing imms.

and Robert Ćelić 1. Introduc

Developments in digital technology and the recent introduction of the first intraroal scanner in dentistry have led to advances in the field of fixed prosthetics, particularly in mpression-taking techniques [1,2]. This ongoing evolution has resulted in a wide variety of diagnostic and rehabilitation possibilities without the need to use physical uses These devices have allowed us to digitize the oral cavity and create three-dimensional and institutional affi

Question of the first marketable impression-taking device (CEREC), which boosted the growth of computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) technology in dentistry (5:6). This had the advantage of simplifying and improving previously complex and the sense, switzenand, is an open access the terms and in the terms and the terms and the terms and terms and the terms and terms an

Dent. J. 2022, 10, 112. https://doi.org/10.3390/dj10060112

https://www.mdpi.com/journal/dentistry

between scanners and between brands, Tukey's test.

#### **Conclusion:**

• iTero<sup>m</sup> scanner was found to be the most accurate (26.00  $\mu$ m), followed by the Medit scanner (35.90  $\mu$ m) and Planmeca PlanScan scanner (57.30  $\mu$ m).

• iTeroscanner shows the best results, which confirmed a high stability pattern in this comparison of the quality of the different readings randomized to specific clinical situations. Trueness was slightly better for total rehabilitation than for partial rehabilitation (iTero<sup>\*\*</sup> scanner), reflecting the great progress made by the latest generation of intraoral scanners.

Authors: Costa V, Silva AS, Costa R, Barreiros P, Mendes J, Mendes JM.

**Reference:** Dent J (Basel). 2022 Jun 15;10(6):112.



"Intraoral scanning reduces procedure time and improves patient comfort in fixed prosthodontics and implant dentistry: a systematic review"

-	
ler	

#### **Executive summary**

- Intraoral scanner is faster than conventional impressions, independent of the size of the scanned area.
- Intraoral scanner can improve the patient experience in the dental office measured by overall preference and comfort.
- Intraoral scanner as part of a digital workflow can provide reliable prosthodontic outcomes.
- In this study iTero Element<sup>®</sup> scanner shows the highest results in patient comfort among the scanners tested.
- A recently published study showed that digital impressions are more efficient and cost-effective than standard impressions.

#### **About the study**

The present study is a systematic review. It was conducted with the primary objective of assessing whether intraoral scanning can reduce working times and improve patient-reported outcomes compared to conventional impressions. The secondary objective of this review was to determine whether the Intraoral scanner procedure was effective, based on prosthodontic outcomes. The review included 17 research papers with data from 430 intraoral scans and 370 conventional impressions performed on 437 patients.

# Article:



**Authors:** 

Siqueira R, Galli M, Chen Z, Mendonça G, Meirelles L, Wang HL, Chan HL

**Reference:** 

Clin Oral Investig. 2021 Dec;25(12):6517-6531.



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

### **Executive summary**

- The non-inferiority hypothesis of NILR compared to BWR in detecting proximal caries was approved.
- A team of observers experienced in NILR imaging evaluated the two methods with higher accuracy and agreement levels compared to individual dentists in their clinical settings, who were less experienced with the NILR method.
- NILR had higher sensitivity than BWR in the detection of early enamel lesions and comparable sensitivity to BWR in detecting lesions that involved the DEJ.
- Matching between the NILR findings and the clinical direct observation was found in 34/35 lesions that were limited to the enamel and in 23/24 of the lesions with DEJ involvement. This represents a sensitivity of 97% and 96%, respectively.

#### **Aim of the study**

The aim of the clinical study was to compare the detection of proximal caries with near-infrared light reflection (NILR) versus bitewing radiography (BWR).

# Article:



**Tero**<sup>™</sup>

#### **Authors:**

# Introduction

# **Near infrared light imaging (NILR) to aid in early caries detection**

• When using NILR technology, teeth are illuminated with the near-infrared light and the reflection is registered and presented as a grayscale image. Within this image, sound enamel, which is transparent to light, appears dark and the carious lesion, which scatters and reflects the near-infrared light, appears brighter on the dark background of the surrounding enamel.

Figure 1 – Screenshot of the "View mode" of the iTero Element 5D scanner. When the simulated loupe is positioned over a given area of the color 3D model, the corresponding 2D NILR gray-tone image is presented next to the color 3D image of the same teeth.

Figure 2 – Mesial surface of tooth #15 with a carious lesion detected by NILR. The lesion (arrow) is of triangular shape and does not reach the DEJ and was recorded as an early enamel lesion. B. Mesial surface of tooth #16 with a carious lesion detected by NILR. The lesion is trapezoid in shape (arrow) reaching the DEJ and was recorded as a lesion involving the DEJ.

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.







"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

### **Materials and methods**

- 100 patients were included in the study (n = 20 per each clinic).
- The actual sample size that was used in the study was 3499 non-treated proximal surfaces of molars and premolars. Previously restored surfaces, nonproximal surfaces and anterior teeth were excluded from the present study analysis.
- Clinical examination and BWRs used during this study were those that are used as the standard of care in the diagnosis of proximal caries in each of the participating clinics.
- Full scans of the maxillary and mandibular arches of each subject using the iTero Element<sup>®</sup> 5D imaging system were obtained. The resulting 3D scans included a NILR image in gray scale, which was automatically presented next to the 3D image of a given tooth/pair of teeth.
- The interpretation of the NILR and BWR images was done by each of the individual dentists and by the expert team.
- To minimize bias, NILR or BWR images were interpreted by the dentist in alternating order: either the NILR image first and the BWR second or vice versa. In each case, the operator assessed and documented the findings of the first diagnostic method (BWR or NILR imaging) before performing the second method.

# Article:



#### **Authors:**

- For each subject, the dentist graded carious lesions in the BWR and the NILR scan according to American Dental Association (ADA) staging guidelines for BWR.
- The data that was clinically acquired by the dentists was transferred for parallel evaluation by the expert team as anonymized, unmatched NILR scan and BWR datasets.
- The expert team consisted of five dentists who had been recruited and trained by the sponsor (Align Technology, Tempe, AZ, USA) for research and development purposes. They had 2 years of experience in evaluating thousands of NILR images of carious lesions, prior to the present study
- Analysis of sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy was done independently of a similar analysis of the data as interpreted by the individual dentists
- Sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy values were calculated for NILR scan vs. BWR, which was referred to as "ground truth"
- The non-parametric two-sided McNemar's Chi-Square test was used for paired nominal data. This test enables the comparison of the detection proportions between the two methods.

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography" for the detection of proximal caries"



#### Study design<sup>1</sup>

	Multicenter study	<ul> <li>5 sites in Canada and Germany</li> <li>100 patients, 3499 proximal surfaces included</li> </ul>	Journal of Dentistry 116 (2022) 10861 Contents lists available at ScienceDirect Journal of Dentistry ELSEVIER journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/jdent
	Real-world evidence	<ul> <li>More relevant to daily clinical practice</li> <li>Broad inclusion: patients not pre-selected</li> <li>Study taking place under true clinical conditions</li> </ul>	<image/> Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: A multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices.
(203)	Phase I and phase II	<ul> <li>Phase I: NIRI vs. BWX</li> <li>Phase II: NIRI and BWX vs. caries excavation</li> </ul>	was performed using non-parametric two-sided McNeara's Chi-Square izer with the significance level et at p < 0.05. Kappa coefficients wave calculated to assess the level of agreement between the two caries detection methods. Results: Accuracy of NIIR detection of early enamel lesions was 88% and that of carious lesions involving the dentino-enamel junction (DE) was 97%. Accuracy was found to be higher at 96% and 99%, respectively, when the same data were examined by the expert team. Direct observation during caries-execution to result with a BWR in detecting early enamel lesions and comparable to WR in detecting leaving caries-execution to result with a BWR in detecting early enamel lesions and comparable to WR in detecting leaving caries-execution transment suggested that NIIR detected early enamel lesions share were not detectable with BWR alone. Conclusions: Within the limitations of the present study. NIIR was more enastive than BWR in detecting early enamel lesions and comparable to BWR in detecting leaving caries-execution structures and monitoring of proximal caries, thus potentially minimizing the traditional use of ionizing radiator. Introduction Diagnosis of early carious lesions in pits and fissures is based mainly on visual-tactile detection of the lesions. Such methods are not effective when early lesions in proximal surfaces of molars and premolars are considered [1]. Bittewing radiography (BWR) has been used for many decades as the standard of care for early proximal lesions, we this traditional method has its limitations. A meta-analysis * Corresponding author. E-mail addresses: metegrar xi@gmail.com (Z. Metrger), damacolona@me.com (Di.G. Colon), pegg@smileslybows.com (P. Bown), timo.weiland@gmx.de (T. Weihard).

1. Metzger, Z., Colson, D. G., Bown, P., Weihard, T., Baresel, I., & Nolting, T. (2021). Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: a multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices. Journal of dentistry, 103861. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103861 (Accessed: 31 October 2021).

A set of

### **Multicenter study**<sup>1</sup>

 15 sites in Canada and Germany

(Doctor/Trial Site):

- Dr. Dana Colson, Canada
- Dr. Peggy Bown, Canada
- Dr. Tim Nolting, Germany
- Dr. Ingo Baresel, Germany
- Dr. Timo Weihard, Germany

# • Advantage<sup>2</sup>

- Quicker recruitment of patients
- Larger sample sizes for more generalizable findings



Figure 3 – Source: Wikipedia (2021) Canada-Germany relations. Available at: https://en.wikipedia. org/wiki/Canada%E2%80%93Germany\_relations

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.

- 1. Blumenstein BA, James KE, Lind BK, Mitchell HE. Functions and Organization of Coordinating Centers for Multicenter Studies. Controlled Clinical Trials 1995;16: 4S-29S Available at: https://media.tghn.org/articles/trialprotocoltool/SOURCE/Checklist/ StudyObjectives/Single%20or%20Multi.html (Accessed: 13 October 2021).
- 2. Lippi, G., von Meyer, A., Cadamuro, J., Simundic, A. & for the European Federation of Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine (EFLM) Working Group for Preanalytical Phase (WG-PRE) (2020). PREDICT: a checklist for preventing preanalytical diagnostic errors in clinical trials. Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine (CCLM), 58(4), 518-526. https://doi.org/10.1515/cclm-2019-1089. (Accessed: 31 October 2021).



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

### What is real-world evidence (RWE)?

• RWE is defined as "clinical evidence derived from analysis of data collected in non-RCT setting".

Figure 4 – The hierarchy of evidence (source: Mantzoukas, 20122)



Article:



**Tero**<sup>™</sup>

#### **Authors:**

- 1. Makady, A., de Boer, A., Hillege, H., Klungel, O., Goettsch, W., & (on behalf of GetReal Work Package 1) (2017). What Is Real-World Data? A Review of Definitions Based on Literature and Stakeholder Interviews. Value in health : the journal of the International Society for Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes Research, 20(7), 858–865. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jval.2017.03.008 (Accessed: 01 November 2021).
- 2. Mantzoukas S. (2008). A review of evidence-based practice, nursing research and reflection: levelling the hierarchy. Journal of clinical nursing, 17(2), 214–223. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2702.2006.01912.x (Accessed: 13 October 2021).

# Study design<sup>1</sup>

Data acquisition was performed by 5 dentists in their individual clinical settings. This included BWR and NILR scans. A total of 3499 proximal surfaces of molars and premolars were included in the present study.

Caries detection was done

a) by each of the individual dentists and

b) the same images were also examined by a team of 5 dentists who had a vast experience in interpretation of NILR images and provided an agreed-upon interpretation of the same data.

Analysis of sensitivity, specificity and accuracy was performed for the results obtained by both evaluation groups. In 59 of the cases direct observation was possible during caries excavation, thus allowing validation of the diagnosis made using BWR and NILR.



**Figure 5** – Flowchart of the experimental design.

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** 

J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.

This text is lifted from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

1. Metzger, Z., Colson, D. G., Bown, P., Weihard, T., Baresel, I., & Nolting, T. (2021). Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: a multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices. Journal of dentistry, 103861. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103861 (Accessed: 31 October 2021).



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

#### Study design: Phase I and Phase II<sup>1</sup>

#### **Phase**

- Sample: 100 patients
  - 3,499 posterior proximal surfaces
- Comparison: NIRI vs. BWX
- Outcome measure: accuracy

#### **Phase II**

- Sample: 59 cases/lesions (carious teeth surfaces)
- Comparison: NIRI and BWX vs. caries
   excavation
- Outcome measure: sensitivity

# Article:

	Contents lists availa	ble at ScienceDirect
	Journal of	Dentistry
ELSEVIER	journal homepage: www.	.elsevier.com/locate/jdent
Reflected near-infrared of proximal caries: A n private practices Zvi Metzger <sup>a,*</sup> , Dana G. Col <sup>2</sup> Departments of Oral Biology and Endodonology Private practice, Storme, ON, Canada Private practice, Storme, ON, Canada Private practice, Storme, ON, Canada Private practice, Storme, ON, Canada	l light versus bite-win nulticenter prospectiv son <sup>b</sup> , Peggy Bown <sup>c</sup> , Timo V ; The Goldschleger School of Dental Medicine, :	g radiography for the detection re clinical study conducted in Neihard <sup>d</sup> , Ingo Baresel <sup>e</sup> , Tim Nolting <sup>f</sup> rd Avir University, Tel Avir, Israel
ARTICLEINFO	ABSTRACT	
Keywords: Bliewing radography Carlie detection Intraoral scan New infrared High reflection Proximal carlies	Objectives: The aim of the prese caries with near-infrared light Materials and methods: Intraors scanner (ITero Element 5D, Al nm) and sensor. Reflected nea detect proximal caries and the and premolars which were eo- carious lesions. Caries detectiv experienced in NILR image i specificity, and accuracy were of the detected carious lesion compared with those done with was performed using non-para 0.05. Kappa coefficients were methods. <i>Results:</i> Accuracy of NILR dete destino-enamel junction (DEJ) the same data NILR detected earl <i>Conclusion:</i> Within the limital ennicel relevance: Mediced on Scanning may be used reliabla minimizing the traditional use	at prospective multicenter clinical study was to compare the detection of proximal reflection (NILR) versus bitterwing radiography (GWR). I easa were performed on 100 patients in five dental clinics using an intraoral ign Technology, Tempe, AZ, USA) that includes a near-infrared light moment of the technology of technology of the technology of the technology of technology of technology of the technology of the technology of the technology of the technology of technology of the technology of the technology of technology of technology of technology of technology of technology of the technology of the technology of technolog
<ol> <li>Introduction         Diagnosis of early carious lesions i             on visual-tactile detection of the lesion     </li> </ol>	n pits and fissures is based mainly 18. Such methods are not effective	when early lesions in proximal surfaces of molars and premolars are considered [1]. Bitewing radiography (BWR) has been used for many decades as the standard of care for the detection of early proximal le- sions, yet this traditional method has its limitations. A meta-analysis
* Corresponding author.	com (Z. Metzger), danacolson@me.con Baresel), nolting@drnolting.de (T. Nolt	1 (D.G. Colson), peggy@smilesbybown.com (P. Bown), timo.weihard@gmx.de ing).

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson,

Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard,

Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

#### Figure 5



1. Metzger, Z., Colson, D. G., Bown, P., Weihard, T., Baresel, I., & Nolting, T. (2021). Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: a multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices. Journal of dentistry, 103861. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103861 (Accessed: 31 October 2021).



Authors:

# Accuracy, sensitivity, and specificity



**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.

This text is lifted from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

- **Sensitivity**: "the percent correctly predicted to have the disease"
- Accuracy: "how correct a diagnostic test identifies and excludes a given condition"
- Specificity: "the percent correctly predicted to be disease-free"

\* Positive: caries present, \*\*Negative: caries absent

1. Parikh, R., Mathai, A., Parikh, S., Chandra Sekhar, G., & Thomas, R. (2008). Understanding and using sensitivity, specificity and predictive

#### values. Indian journal of ophthalmology, 56(1), 45–50. Available at: https://doi.org/10.4103/0301-4738.37595 (Accessed: 13 October 2021).



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

#### **Phase I results**<sup>1</sup>

When compared to the "ground truth" of BWR, the sensitivity of NILR detection of early enamel caries was 51.6% and the specificity was 90.4%. The sensitivity of NILR detection of carious lesions with DEJ involvement was 84.8% and specificity was 97.1%. The findings represent an accuracy of 88.6% for early enamel lesions and 96.9% for lesions with DEJ involvement. A statistically significant difference was found between the detection ability of NILR and BWR (p < 0.0001)

**Table 1** – NIRI demonstrated 96% accuracy in detecting dentinal interproximal caries when compared to BWX.

	Accuracy
DEJ* involvement	96,9%
Early enamel lesions	88,6%

# Article:

	Journal of	f Dentistry
ELSEVIER	journal homepage: www	.elsevier.com/locate/jdent
Reflected near-infran of proximal caries: A private practices Zvi Metzger <sup>1,2</sup> , Dana G. C <sup>1</sup> ogarmens of Oral Biolog and Eudolou Private practice, Transon, OV, Canada Private practice, Transon, OV, Canada	red light versus bite-win A multicenter prospectiv Colson <sup>b</sup> , Peggy Bown <sup>c</sup> , Timo V oleg. The Goldschleger School of Denual Medicine,	g radiography for the detection ve clinical study conducted in Weihard <sup>d</sup> , Ingo Baresel <sup>e</sup> , Tim Nolting <sup>f</sup> Tel Ariv University, Tel Ariv, Irruel
<sup>1</sup> Private practice, Freudenberg, Germany		
ARTICLE INFO	ABSTRACT	
Koywork: likewig nalography Carles detection Intronal scan Near-Intranel State State Near-Intranel State State Proximal carles	Objectives: The aim of the press caries with near-infrared light Materials and methods: Intraors scanner (Tero Element SD, Al nm) and sensor. Reflected me detect proximal caries and the and premolars which were: e- carious lesions. Caries detecti especificity, and accuracy were of the detected carisous lesion compared with those done wit was performed using non-pare 0.05. Kappa coefficients were methods. <i>Results:</i> Accuracy of NILR det dentino-enamel junction (DEL) the same data were examined gested that NILR detected cari- condisors: Within the limita enamel lesions: Within the limita enamel lesions: Within the limita enamel lesions: Within the limita minimizing the traditional use	nt prospective multicenter clinical study was to compare the detection of proximal reflection (NHX) versus bitewing and clography (BWN). all scans were performed on 100 patients in five dental clinics using an intracond light Technology. The prop. AC, USA) that includes a new rinfrared light source (850 n=infrared light images of posterior teeth were used by the individual detatists realits were compared to the BWRs, in a total of 3499 proximal surfaces of molars samined, 223 carious lesions were detected by BWR, while NLR detected 549 on using both methods was also done by an expert team. Fifty-aine as were clinically treated and the observations during caries excavation were a calculated for caries detection by both the detatist and the expert team. Fifty-aine as were clinically treated and the observations during caries excavation were excludated for caries between the tween the two caries detection by the caper team. Direct observation during caries-excavation trees are calculated to accases the level of agreement between the two caries detection by the caper team. Direct observation during caries-excavation trees are arinariand light indeges that are generated simultaneously with 3D intra-oral by the despert teams that, NLR was more sensitive than BWR in detecting lesions that involved the DLJ acai-infrared light images that are generated simultaneously with 3D intra-oral by for detection, screening, and monitoring of proximal caries, thus potentially of inzing radiation.
<ol> <li>Introduction         Diagnosis of early carious lesio         on visual-tactile detection of the le      </li> </ol>	ns in pits and fissures is based mainly sions. Such methods are not effective	when early lesions in proximal surfaces of molars and premolars are considered [1]. Bitewing radiography (BWR) has been used for many decades as the standard of care for the detection of early proximal le- sions, yet this traditional method has its limitations. A meta-analysis
* Corresponding author. <i>E-mail addresses:</i> metzger.zvi@gn (T. Weihard), ingo.baresel@t-online.d https://doi.org/10.1016/ji.jdent.2021 Received 5 September 2021; Received Available online 24 October 2021 0300-5712/© 2021 The Author(s). Pu	nail.com (Z. Metzger), danacolson@me.cor le (I. Baresel), noiting@drnolting.de (T. Noi 103861 I in revised form 12 October 2021; Accepte blished by Elsevier Ltd. This is an open acce	n (D.G. Colon), peggy@smilesbybown.com (P. Bown), timo.weihard@gmx.de ing). d 19 October 2021 ss article under the CC BY license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Tero™

#### Authors:

#### **Phase I results<sup>1</sup> – Dentist reported results**

**Table 2** – Numbers of carious (positive) and non-carious (negative) proximal surfaces of posterior teeth, as recorded by five dentists in their clinical environment.

Depth of Lesion	Detection Method	NILR Positive	NILR Negative
Early Enamel	BWR Positive	81	76
	BWR Negative	314	2965
DEJ involvement	<b>BWR</b> Positive	56	10
	BWR Negative	98	3335

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.

**Table 3** – Sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy of caries detection by NILR when compared to a "ground truth" of BWR. Evaluation by five individual dentists.

	Early Enamel Lesions	DEJ Involvement
Sensitivity	51.6%	84.8%
Specificity	90.4%	97.1%
Accuracy	88.6%	96.9%
Two-Sided McNemar's		
Chi-Square test (p-value)	$< 0.0001^{a}$	$< 0.0001^{a}$
Asymptotic Non-Inferiority Test (p-		
value)	$< 0.0001^{b}$	$< 0.0001^{b}$
One-Sided		
Binominal test (p-value)	< 0.0001 <sup>c</sup>	$< 0.0001^{c}$
Kappa Coefficient		
	0.24 <sup>d</sup>	0.50 <sup>e</sup>

This text is lifted from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

\* DEJ: dentino-enamel junction

1. Metzger, Z., Colson, D. G., Bown, P., Weihard, T., Baresel, I., & Nolting, T. (2021). Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: a multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices. Journal of dentistry, 103861. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103861 (Accessed: 31 October 2021).



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

#### **Phase I results<sup>1</sup> – Dentist reported results**

**Table 4** – Numbers of carious (positive) and non-carious (negative) proximal surfaces of posterior teeth as detected and recorded by a expert team using the same database as collected and used by the five individual dentists (Table 2).

Type of Lesion		NILR Positive	NILR Negative
Early Enamel DEJ involvement	BWR Positive BWR Negative BWR Positive	76 106 62	28 3216 8 2419
	BWK negative	11	3418

**Table 5** – Sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy of caries detection by NILR when compared to a "ground truth" of BWR. Evaluation by a expert team, using the same database as collected and used by the 5 dentists (Tables 2,3).

Early Enamel	DEJ
Lesions	Involvement

# Article:



Тего™

153

Sensitivity	73.0%	88.5%
Specificity	96.8%	99.6%
Accuracy	96.0%	99.4%
Two-Sided McNemar's		
Chi-Square test (p-value)	$< 0.0001^{a}$	$0.65 (>0.05)^{b}$
Asymptotic Non-Inferiority Test (p-		
value)	<0.0001 <sup>c</sup>	<0.0001 <sup>c</sup>
One-Sided		
Binominal test (p-value)	$< 0.0001^{d}$	0.32 (>0.05) <sup>e</sup>
Kappa Coefficient		
	$0.51^{\mathrm{f}}$	0.86 <sup>g</sup>

#### **Authors:**

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.

This text is lifted from the article. To purchase and read the full article please click here

1. Metzger, Z., Colson, D. G., Bown, P., Weihard, T., Baresel, I., & Nolting, T. (2021). Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: a multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices. Journal of dentistry, 103861. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103861 (Accessed: 31 October 2021).



"Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries"

#### **Phase II results**<sup>1</sup> validation during excavation

The iTero<sup>®</sup> NIRI technology of the iTero Element 5D imaging system was 66% more sensitive\* than bite-wing X-rays (BWX) for proximal lesions detection

Table 6 – NIRI showed 66% higher sensitivity than BWX when compared against the clinical evaluation of posterior proximal lesions observed during caries debridement.

	NIRI sensitivity	BWX sensitivity
All lesions (average)	96%	30%
DEJ* involvement	97%	54%
Early enamel lesions	96%	14%

\* DEJ: dentino-enamel junction

1. Metzger, Z., Colson, D. G., Bown, P., Weihard, T., Baresel, I., & Nolting, T. (2021). Reflected near-infrared light versus bite-wing radiography for the detection of proximal caries: a multicenter prospective clinical study conducted in private practices. Journal of dentistry, 103861. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103861 (Accessed: 31 October 2021).



# Article:



#### **Conclusion:**

- The non-inferiority hypothesis of NILR compared to BWR in detecting proximal caries was approved
- NILR had higher sensitivity than BWR in the detection of early enamel lesions and comparable sensitivity to BWR in detecting lesions that involved the DEJ

#### **Authors:**

Zvi Metzger, Dana G. Colson, Peggy Bown, Timo Weihard, Ingo Baresel, Tim Nolting

**Reference:** J Dent. 2022 Jan; 116:103861.



# Article Summary of: "Accuracy of the Intraoral Scanner for Detection of Tooth Wear."

Tero™

#### **Executive summary**

- **Background:** Tooth wear is often discovered when it has progressed to such an extent that it can be observed clinically. At this point, though, more conservative or preventive measures to halt its progression are usually no longer feasible
- **Aim:** Study the accuracy of the intraoral scanner for detection of dimensional changes in natural enamel by using micro-computed tomography (micro-CT) as a gold standard
- Methodology: Minimal (50-750 µm) tooth wear was simulated in 20 extracted sound human first upper premolars
- **Results:** In the detection of experimental tooth surface loss in-vitro, the specificity, PPV, and accuracy of the iTero intraoral scanner was 98%, 98%, and 97% respectively

#### **Materials and Methods**

Twenty upper premolars were extracted in sound condition. They were then abraded to simulate tooth wear using 200-grit silicon carbide paper (20 strokes per tooth). iTero™ TimeLapse technology feature was used to overlay this record with the reference scan

# **Article:**

INTERNATIONAL DENTAL JOURNAL 73 (2023) 56-62 Scientific Research Report			
Somsak Mitrirattanakul ª, Chirasit Limthanabodi <sup>c</sup> , Ci Norravit Taechushong <sup>c</sup> , Ro	Siew Peng Neoh <sup>b</sup> , ) hocktipat Trerayap ochaya Chintavalal	lirasin Chalarmchaichaloenkit <sup>c</sup> , iwat <sup>c</sup> , Natdanai Pipatpajong <sup>c</sup> , korn <sup>b</sup> *	
<sup>a</sup> Department of Masticatory Science, Facc <sup>b</sup> Department of Orthodontics, Faculty of <sup>c</sup> Faculty of Dentistry, Mahidol University	ulty of Dentistry, Mahidol Uni Dentistry, Mahidol University , Bangkok, Thailand	iversity, Bangkok, Thailand ı, Bangkok, Thailand	
ARTICLE INFO	ABSTRACT		
Article history: Received 12 February 2022 Received in revised form 6 June 2022 Accepted 7 June 2022 Available online 2 August 2022 Key words: Tooth wear Intraoral scanner Micro-computed tomography Abrasion JiPero Element <sup>#</sup> 2 Accuracy	Dijective: The aim of this work was to study the accuracy of the intraoral scanner for detection of tooth wear in natural teeth by using micro-computed tomography (micro-CT) as a gold standard. We have the present of the state of		
Introduction Tooth wear is a prevalent issue commonly encountered in the oral health care system. <sup>1,2</sup> It is a general condition caused by many factors such as ageing, behaviour, and socioeconomic status, leading to the loss of dental hard tissue (enamel and dentine). <sup>3</sup> The aetiology of tooth wear can be classified into mechanical wear, which encompasses abrasion, attrition, and abfraction, and chemical wear in the form of erosion. <sup>4</sup> Abrasion is a type of extrinsic mechanical wear caused by on-tooth objects. It is usually due to incorrect or excessive oral hygiene practices, a coarse diet, or habits such as nail or <sup>1</sup> corresponding author. Department of Orthodontics, Faculty of Dentistry, Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thaliand. E-mail address: dt krittikse@email.com (R. Chintavalakorn).		pen biting. <sup>5,4</sup> The clinical characteristics of abrasion are scoping or pitting of the tooth surface, most often seen in the cervical areas. Normally, functional cusps (ie, palatal cusps of upper molars and buccal cusps of lower molars) are more likely to be worn out from function faster than other surfaces. <sup>2</sup> Conversely, attrition is a form of intrinsic mechanical wear, caused by tooth-to-tooth contact during clenching and/ or bruism, <sup>1</sup> resulting in the loss of dental hard tissue. <sup>6</sup> Clini- cal characteristics of attrition appear as flat occlusal surfaces corresponding to the morphology of an opposing tooth, with- out a cupping or scooping pattern. <sup>8</sup> Mofraction, another form of intrinsic mechanical wear, propagates from flexural stresses at the cervical area of tooth structure. It is exacerbated by harmful occlusal forces that do not mass through he long avis of the tooth <sup>5</sup>	

Micro-CT was chosen as the gold standard due to its low discrepancy and small voxel size (18.313 mm). All samples were initially imaged with a micro-CT scanner (SkyScan 1173, Bruker) and an intraoral scanner (iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 2 scanner) for reference data

Reported Accuracy, Sensitivity & PPV Values (%)

### **Results**

100% 98% 97% 97% 75% 50% 25% 0% РРУ Sensetivity РР Sensetivity Accuracy РР Accuracy Accuracy РР Sensetivity Accuracy Sensetivity 50-750 µm 50-200 µm 200-400 µm 400-750 µm

Simulated tooth wear depth (µm)

#### Authors:

Somsak Mitrirattanakul, Siew Peng Neoh, Jirasin Chalarmchaichaloenkit, Chirasit Limthanabodi, Chocktipat Trerayapiwat, Natdanai Pipatpajong, Norravit Taechushong, Rochaya Chintavalakorn.

# **Topic:** Patient monitoring.

#### **Reference:**

Int Dent J. 2022 Aug 2:S0020-6539(22)00116-2.





# **Article Summary of:** "Clinical validation of near-infrared imaging for early detection of proximal caries in primary molars."

### **Executive summary**

The study aimed to validate the effectiveness of iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) against visual inspection (VI) for detecting early-stage proximal caries in primary molars among 126 patients aged 3–12 years

- **Results:** iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI exhibited higher accuracy (82.89%) and sensitivity (74.10%), but lower specificity (90.97%) compared to VI, which had 71.64% accuracy, 43.88% sensitivity, and 97.14% specificity
- **Conclusions:** Given iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI's high sensitivity in detecting proximal caries, it may improve detection rate in primary molars vs. VI
- Clinical implications: The authors recommends using iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI in conjunction with bite-wing radiography to enhance the detection of proximal caries in primary molars

# **Aims of the study**

The aim of this study was to validate iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) in comparison with visual inspection (VI) for early detection of proximal caries in primary molars

#### Introduction

156

# **Article:**





- Proximal caries, a common chronic disease in children, is typically identified by pediatric dentists through clinical examination, often in advanced stages. Detection relies on dentists' experience and skills
- The most common diagnostic method is bite-wing radiography (BWR), which provides clear images of proximal caries. However, excessive use of BWR can lead to potential health risks from ionizing radiation
- iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) is a promising new technology that uses specific near-infrared light to create digital images of enamel, dentin, and caries at different brightness levels. In previous studies iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI showed potential for improving diagnostic accuracy in caries detection

# **Materials and Methods**

- 126 patients aged 3–12, with non-cavitied and non-restored proximal teeth, underwent visual inspection and intraoral scans prior to bite wing radiography (BWR) as part of standard care
- BWR, the gold standard for diagnosing proximal caries in primary molars, was used for validation
- Accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, and AUC of iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI and VI were assessed

# **Results**

- The accuracy, sensitivity and specificity of NIRI were 82.89%, 74.10% and 90.97%, while those of VI were 71.64%, 43.88% and 97.14%, respectively
- NIRI showed higher accuracy and sensitivity than VI (P < 0.001)

# **Conclusion & Clinical Implications**

• iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI technology (Near Infra-Red Imaging) offers high accuracy and sensitivity in early proximal caries detection without radiation

#### **Authors:**

Jingwei Cao, Yuwen Fang, Yue Liao, Yan Wang, Ran Yang, Yang Zhang, Qiong Zhang, Jing Zou.

**Topic:** Caries detection in primary teeth.

#### **Reference:**

Journal of Dentistry. 2023 Aug.

**This text is lifted** from the article. To purchase and read the full article please

#### • It's recommended to combine iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI with BWR for more precise diagnosis and treatment, preventing potential overtreatment due to iTero<sup>™</sup> NIRI's high sensitivity





- **Executive summary**
- Digital systems including intraoral scanners (IOSs) and optical jaw tracking systems can be used to acquire the maxillomandibular relationship at the centric relation (CR). However, the discrepancy of the maxillomandibular relationship recorded at the CR position when using digital methods remains uncertain
- The purpose of this clinical study was to compare the accuracy of the maxillomandibular relationship recorded at the CR position using a conventional procedure, 4 different IOSs, and an optical jaw tracking system
- The results showed that the iTero" intraoral scanner had the highest trueness value (0.14  $\pm 0.09\,\text{mm}$ )

# **Materials and Methods**

- A fully dentate volunteer was chosen
- Six groups were created: conventional procedures (CNV) and four intraoral scanner (IOS) groups (TRIOS4, iTero intraoral scanner, i700, Primescan), along with a group using a jaw tracking system (Modjaw)

157

"Differences in maxillomandibular relationship recorded at centric relation when using a conventional method, four intraoral scanners, and a jaw tracking system: A clinical study"

# **Article:**





- CR record obtained for mandibular cast mounting, which was then digitized using a scanner (T710) for reference scans
- Virtual casts were created for each group, and 36 measurements were taken on both reference and experimental scans to calculate discrepancies

#### **Results**

#### **Trueness rankings from high to low for the scanners were as follows:**

- iTero intraoral scanner (0.14  $\pm$  0.09 mm) > Modjaw (0.20  $\pm$  0.04 mm) > TRIOS4 (0.22  $\pm$  0.09 mm) > i700 (0.40  $\pm$  0.22 mm) > Primescan (0.26  $\pm$  0.13 mm)
- iTero intraoral scanner, Modjaw, and TRIOS4 groups showed no significant difference in trueness (P > .05)
- The i700 and Primescan groups demonstrated significantly lower trueness compared to the iTero intraoral scanner group (P < .05)

#### Authors:

Marta Revilla-León, Rubén Agustín-Panadero Jonathan M. Zeitler, Abdul B. Barmak, Burak Yilmaz, John C. Kois, Jorge Alonso Pérez-Barquero.

#### **Topic:**

Jaw relation registration.

#### **Reference:**

The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry. 2023 Jan.





"Trueness and precision of complete arch dentate digital models produced by intraoral and desktop scanners: an ex-vivo study."

# **Executive summary**

- The research aimed to evaluate the accuracy of different intraoral scanners and two other digitization methods when scanning teeth and soft tissue in human jaws
- For mandibular teeth, the PVS method had significantly better trueness than Medit i700 and Primescan
- For maxillary teeth, the PVS method and iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D Intraoral scanner had significantly better precision than Medit i700
- For the palate, the iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D and Trios 4 had significantly better trueness than PVS and stone

# Aim of the study

The study aimed to compare the trueness and precision of intraoral scanners (Emerald S, iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D, Medit i700, Primescan, and Trios 4) and two indirect digitization techniques for both teeth and soft tissue on fresh mandibular and maxillary cadaver jaws.

#### **Materials and Methods**

# **Article:**





- A fully dentate cadaver's maxilla and mandible were scanned using an ATOS industrial scanner to create a master model
- These jaws were then scanned 8 times by each intraoral scanner (IOS)
- Additionally, eight polyvinylsiloxane (PVS) impressions were taken and digitized with a
  Medit T710 desktop scanner
- Stone models were then produced and scanned with the desktop scanner
- All IOS, PVS, and stone models were compared to the master model to calculate surface deviations for mandibular teeth, maxillary teeth, and palate

# **Results**

- For mandibular teeth, the PVS method's trueness was only significantly better than the Medit i700 and Primescan
- The iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D scanner and Trios 4 exhibited significantly higher trueness in the palate compared to digitized PVS impressions and stone models
- The iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D scanner demonstrated higher precision for maxillary teeth compared to the Medit i700

### Conclusions

All investigated IOSs and indirect digitization could be used for complete arch scanning in mandibular and maxillary dentate arches. However, direct optical digitization is preferable for the palate due to the low accuracy of physical impression techniques for soft tissues.

#### Authors:

Janos Vag, Clinton Stevens, Mohammed H. Badahman, Mark Ludlow, Madison Sharp, Christian Brenes, Anthony Mennito, Walter Renne

#### **Topic:**

Palatal scanning accuracy.

**Reference:** 

Journal of Dentistry 2023 Oct 26:139:104764.





"Comparison of treatment time for single implant crowns between digital and conventional workflows for posterior implant restorations: A randomized controlled trial."

# **Executive summary**

Digital workflows with iTero Element<sup>®</sup> 5D<sup>®</sup> were 39.2% more timesaving than the conventional protocol for the implant single crown treatment in data acquisition and laboratory steps.

### Aim of the study

- This randomized controlled trial aimed to compare the treatment time of single-implant crowns for both digital and conventional workflows
- In addition, prostheses made of polymer-infiltrated ceramic-network and lithium disilicate were compared in each group

# **Materials and Methods**

 A total of 40 patients (n=40) who needed a single-implant crown on posterior regions were considered and randomly divided into digital workflows (n=20) with an intraoral scanner (IOS, iTero Element<sup>™</sup> 5D<sup>®</sup>, Align Technology) and conventional workflows (n=20) with impressions using polyether (Impregum<sup>™</sup> Penta<sup>™</sup>, 3M ESPE)

# **Article:**





- Each group was again distributed into 2 subgroups based on the crown materials used: PICN (n=10) and LS2 (n=10)
- Treatment time was calculated for both digital and conventional workflows
- Analysis was done at 5% confidence interval (p-value < 0.05). An independent two-sample t-test was used to compare treatment time between the groups
- Any of the implant crowns that had to be remade in each subgroup, were evaluated by the Fisher Exact test

# **Results**

- The entire process of digital workflows required 104.31 ± 20.83 minutes and conventional workflows required 153.48 ± 16.35 minutes
- Digital workflows were 39.2% more timesaving than the conventional protocol for the implant single crown treatment

# Conclusions

- Both digital and conventional workflow protocols can achieve a successful outcome of single-implant monolithic crowns in posterior areas
- The digital protocol using iTero Element<sup>®</sup> 5D<sup>®</sup> yielded a greater time saving over the conventional procedure in data acquisition and laboratory steps
- In contrast, the time for a clinical try-in and delivery were similar

#### Authors:

Worapat Jarangkul, Chatchai Kunavisarut, Tim Joda, Suchaya Pomprasertsuk-Damrongsri

**Topic:** Efficiency

**Reference:** 

Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2023 Nov 1;0(0).





# **Tero**<sup>™</sup>

# **Instructions for use**

# **Sharing selected parts of the iTero<sup>™</sup> Compendium – how to**

- 1. You can easily share a few selected pages from the iTero™ Compendium from any mobile device in 4 steps.
- 2. First open the Compendium iOS with any suitable PDF application. You do not need to download anything; standard software works just fine.
- 3. Click on the drop-down menu on the top of the screen
- 4. Find a "Print" button and click it
- 5. Click on the "Range" button and select the pages you'd like to share. You can click & select or choose a range.
- 6. Once selected, click "Share" button in the top right corner again and select how you'd like to share the selected pages. There are different ways to share: AirDrop, messengers, e-mail, etc. Choose the appropriate one for you and send it to a recipient.









© 2024 Align Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Align, the Align logo, Invisalign, the Invisalign logo, iTero, iTero Element, and ClinCheck, among others, are trademarks and/or service marks of Align Technology, Inc. or one of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies and may be registered in the U.S. and/or other countries.

